## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DIVISION</th>
<th>SECTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>017300</td>
<td>EXECUTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>024119</td>
<td>SELECTIVE DEMOLITION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>024119</td>
<td>SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>033000</td>
<td>CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>075323</td>
<td>ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>077200</td>
<td>ROOF ACCESSORIES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>078413</td>
<td>PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>092113.23</td>
<td>GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>092216</td>
<td>NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>092400</td>
<td>CEMENT PLASTERING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230500</td>
<td>COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230513</td>
<td>COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230519</td>
<td>METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230523</td>
<td>GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230529</td>
<td>HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230553</td>
<td>IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230593</td>
<td>TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230700</td>
<td>HVAC INSULATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230713</td>
<td>DUCT INSULATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230913</td>
<td>INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230923</td>
<td>DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>232113</td>
<td>HYDRONIC PIPING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>232213</td>
<td>STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233113</td>
<td>METAL DUCTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233119</td>
<td>HVAC CASINGS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233300</td>
<td>AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233423</td>
<td>HVAC POWER VENTILATORS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233443</td>
<td>LABORATORY HIGH PLUME EXHAUST FANS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>234100</td>
<td>PARTICULATE AIR FILTRATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>237313</td>
<td>MODULAR INDOOR CENTRAL STATION AIR HANDLING UNITS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>238216</td>
<td>AIR COILS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260100</td>
<td>BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260500</td>
<td>COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260519</td>
<td>LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260526</td>
<td>GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260529</td>
<td>HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260533</td>
<td>RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260553</td>
<td>IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>262726</td>
<td>WIRING DEVICES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>262813</td>
<td>FUSES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>262816</td>
<td>ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>262923</td>
<td>VARIABLE FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS
SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

2. Installation of the Work.
3. Cutting and patching.
4. Progress cleaning.
5. Starting and adjusting.
6. Protection of installed construction.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.

2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.

2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.

2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.

3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of
Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Where possible, select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

J. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or non-conforming Work.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."

F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.

2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.

3. Concrete: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.

4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.

5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.

6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
4. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
   a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.

C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300
SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
   2. Salvage of existing items to be reused.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

B. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

C. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at WSU University Towers, 4500 Cass Detroit, Michigan.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
   1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
   2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

C. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

D. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.

E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Building manager will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor with specified advanced notice.
2. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
   a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
   b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
   c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
   d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
   e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
   f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
   g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and
chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
4. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
5. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly and legally in an EPA approved landfill.

B. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119
SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

B. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

C. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.
1.4 WARRANTY
   A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
   A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
   B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
   A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
   B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
   C. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
   D. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
   E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings and preconstruction photographs.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
   A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
   B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
      1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
      2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

   a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
   b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
   c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
   d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
   e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
   f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
   g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

3.3 PREPARATION

   A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

   B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

   A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

      1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
      2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
      3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
      4. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
      5. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

   B. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

      1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
      2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
      3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119
SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
   A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
   A. Material certificates.
   B. Material test reports.
   C. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
   A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
      1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL
   A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
      1. ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
      2. ACI 117 (ACI 117M).
2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.
C. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Materials:
   2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33/C 33M, graded.
   1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch (25 mm) nominal.
   2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

A. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
B. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.

2.6 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, slag cement, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.
2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Normal-Weight Concrete:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) at 28 days.
2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50.
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches (125 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
4. Air Content: [5.5] percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
5. Air Content: [6] percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for [1-inch (25-mm)] nominal maximum aggregate size.
6. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
7. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than a rate of [1.0 lb/cu. yd. (0.60 kg/cu. m)].

2.8 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M), to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117 (ACI 117M).

C. [Chamfer] exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
3.3 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

3.5 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections are completed.

B. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces [not exposed to public view].

3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 (ACI 301M) for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period.

D. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days.
2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.

3.10 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

END OF SECTION 033000
SECTION 075323 - ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Adhered ethylene-propylene-diene-monomer (EPDM) roofing system.
2. Mechanically fastened ethylene-propylene-diene-monomer (EPDM) roofing system.
3. Loosely laid and ballasted ethylene-propylene-diene-monomer (EPDM) roofing system.
4. Roof insulation.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" apply to work of this Section.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
   1. Sheet roofing, of color required.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Research/Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.
B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.
1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer’s product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer’s special warranty.

1.8 WARRANTY
A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS
A. Source Limitations: Obtain components including roof insulation fasteners for roofing system from same manufacturer as membrane roofing.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
A. Accelerated Weathering: Roofing system shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G 152, ASTM G 154, or ASTM G 155.
B. Impact Resistance: Roofing system shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D 3746 or ASTM D 4272.
C. Energy Star Listing: Roofing system shall be listed on the DOE’s ENERGY STAR "Roof Products Qualified Product List" for low-slope roof products.
D. Energy Performance: Roofing system shall have an initial solar reflectance of not less than 0.70 and an emissivity of not less than 0.75 when tested according to CRRC-1.
E. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108 or UL 790, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
F. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.3 EPDM ROOFING
A. EPDM: ASTM D 4637, Type II, scrim or fabric internally reinforced, uniform, flexible EPDM sheet.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Thickness: 0.060”.
3. Exposed Face Color: White, to match existing.

2.4 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with roofing.

1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Sheet Flashing: 60-mil-thick EPDM, partially cured or cured, according to application.

C. Protection Sheet: Epichlorohydrin or neoprene nonreinforced flexible sheet, 55- to 60-mil-thick, recommended by EPDM manufacturer for resistance to hydrocarbons, non-aromatic solvents, grease, and oil.

D. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard.

E. Seaming Material: Manufacturer's standard, synthetic-rubber polymer primer and 3-inch-wide minimum, butyl splice tape with release film.

F. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening membrane to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

G. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide lap sealant, water cutoff mastic, metal termination bars, metal battens, pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, molded pipe boot flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, reinforced EPDM securement strips, T-joint covers, in-seam sealants, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories.

2.5 SUBSTRATE BOARDS

A. Substrate Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, Type X gypsum board, 5/8 inch thick.

B. Substrate Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, 1/4 inch thick.

C. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening substrate panel to roof deck.

2.6 ROOF INSULATION

A. Polysisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
B. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.

2.7 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

B. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer’s recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.

C. Cover Board: ASTM C 208, Type II, Grade 2, cellulosic-fiber insulation board, 1/2 inch thick.

D. Protection Mat: Woven or nonwoven polypropylene, polyolefin, or polyester fabric, water permeable and resistant to UV degradation, type and weight as recommended by roofing system manufacturer for application.

2.8 WALKWAYS

A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, solid-rubber, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads, approximately 3/16 inch thick and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ROOFING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer’s written instructions.

B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

C. Install roofing and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing roofing to maintain weathertightness of transition and to not void warranty for existing roofing system.

3.2 SUBSTRATE BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Install substrate board with long joints in continuous straight lines, perpendicular to roof slopes with end joints staggered between rows. Tightly butt substrate boards together.

   1. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel deck to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof according to roofing system manufacturers’ written instructions.
3.3  INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.

B. Install insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2.7 inches or greater, install two or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.

1. Where installing composite and noncomposite insulation in two or more layers, install noncomposite board insulation for bottom layer and intermediate layers, if applicable, and install composite board insulation for top layer.

C. Mechanically Fastened Insulation: Install each layer of insulation and secure to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to deck type.

1. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

3.4  MECHANICALLY FASTENED MEMBRANE ROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Mechanically fasten roofing over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll membrane roofing and allow to relax before installing.

B. Accurately align roofing, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.

C. Mechanically fasten or adhere roofing securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.

D. Adhesive Seam Installation: Clean both faces of splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roofing according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing terminations.

1. Apply a continuous bead of in-seam sealant before closing splice if required by roofing system manufacturer.

E. Tape Seam Installation: Clean and prime both faces of splice areas, apply splice tape, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roofing according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing terminations.

F. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that do not comply with requirements.

G. Spread sealant or mastic bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roofing in place with clamping ring.

H. In-Splice Attachment: Secure one edge of roofing using fastening plates or metal battens centered within splice, and mechanically fasten roofing to roof deck. Field splice seam.
I. Through-Membrane Attachment: Secure roofing using fastening plates or metal battens, and mechanically fasten roofing to roof deck. Cover battens and fasteners with a continuous cover strip.

3.5 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.

C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.

D. Clean splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping sheets to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of sheet flashing terminations.

E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.6 WALKWAY INSTALLATION

A. Flexible Walkways: Install walkway products in locations indicated. Adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect membrane roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove membrane roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall membrane roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 075323
SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Roof curbs.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF CURBS

A. Roof Curbs: Internally reinforced roof-curb units capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings, bearing continuously on roof structure, and capable of meeting performance requirements; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, straight sides, integral metal cant, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.
1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   
a. The Pate Company.
b. Roof Products and Systems Corp.
c. ThyCurb.

B. **Size:** Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

C. **Material:** Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, 0.079 inch thick.
   
   1. **Finish:** Mill phosphatized.

D. **Construction:**
   
   1. **Curb Profile:** Manufacturer's standard compatible with roofing system.
   2. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
   3. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.
   4. **Top Surface:** Level top of curb, with roof slope accommodated by sloping deck-mounting flange.
   5. **Sloping Roofs:** Where roof slope exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb with perimeter curb height tapered to accommodate roof slope so that top surface of perimeter curb is level. Equip unit with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.
   6. **Insulation:** Factory insulated with 1-1/2-inch-thick glass-fiber board insulation.
   7. **Liner:** Same material as curb, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
   8. **Nailer:** Factory-installed wood nailer under top flange on side of curb, continuous around curb perimeter.
   9. **Wind Restraint Straps and Base Flange Attachment:** Provide wind restraint straps, welded strap connectors, and base flange attachment to roof structure at perimeter of curb, of size and spacing required to meet wind uplift requirements.
   10. **Platform Cap:** Where portion of roof curb is not covered by equipment, provide weathertight platform cap formed from 3/4-inch thick plywood covered with metal sheet of same type, thickness, and finish as required for curb.
   11. **Metal Counterflashing:** Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as curb.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

3.1 **INSTALLATION**

A. **General:** Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories. Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.

   1. Install roof accessories level; plumb; true to line and elevation; and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
   2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
   3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.

B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Coat concealed side of roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of underlayment and cover with manufacturer's recommended slip sheet.

C. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

3.2 REPAIR AND CLEANING

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780/A 780M.

B. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting according to Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

C. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077200
SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
      2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS
   A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
   A. Product test reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
   A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
   A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, “Approval of Firestop Contractors,” or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
   A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
      1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
      2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.

1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."
3) FM Global in its "Building Materials Approval Guide."

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
2. T-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
3. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping systems showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.

D. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.

C. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.
1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.

D. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:

   1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
   2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
   3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.

   1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet.

B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

   1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
   2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
   3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
   4. Date of installation.
   5. Manufacturer's name.
   6. Installer's name.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2174.

B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

END OF SECTION 078413
SECTION 092116.23 - GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
   A. Section includes gypsum board shaft wall assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each component of gypsum board shaft wall assembly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
   A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
   B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by a testing and inspecting agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES
   A. Fire-Resistance Rating: 2 hours.
   B. STC Rating: 51, minimum.
   C. Gypsum Shaftliner Board:
      1. Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M; manufacturer's proprietary fire-resistive liner panels with paper faces, 1 inch thick, with double beveled long edges.
   D. Non-Load-Bearing Steel Framing, General: Complying with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated and complying with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
   E. Studs: Manufacturer's standard profile for repetitive, corner, and end members as follows:
      1. Depth: Match existing.
F. Runner Tracks: Manufacturer's standard J-profile track with manufacturer's standard long-leg length, but at least match existing long and matching studs in depth.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.

G. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install gypsum board shaft wall assemblies to comply with requirements of fire-resistance-rated assemblies indicated and manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials: Coordinate with gypsum board shaft wall assemblies so both elements of Work remain complete and undamaged.

D. Do not bridge building expansion joints with shaft wall assemblies; frame both sides of expansion joints with furring and other support.

E. Install supplementary framing in gypsum board shaft wall assemblies around openings and as required for blocking, bracing, and support of gravity and pullout loads of fixtures, equipment, services, heavy trim, furnishings, wall-mounted door stops, and similar items that cannot be supported directly by shaft wall assembly framing.

1. Elevator Hoistway: At elevator hoistway-entrance door frames, provide jamb struts on each side of door frame.

2. Reinforcing: Provide where items attach directly to shaft wall assembly as indicated on Drawings; accurately position and secure behind at least one layer of face panel.

F. Penetrations: Install supplementary steel framing around perimeter of penetration and fire protection behind boxes containing wiring devices, elevator call buttons and floor indicators, and similar items.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum panels from building structure to prevent cracking of panels while maintaining continuity of fire-rated construction.

H. Firestop Tracks: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

I. Sound-Rated Shaft Wall Assemblies: Seal gypsum board shaft walls with acoustical sealant at perimeter of each assembly where it abuts other work and at joints and penetrations within each assembly.

J. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.
K. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

END OF SECTION 092116.23
SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
   1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.

B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:
   1. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488/E 488M conducted by a qualified testing agency.
2. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.

D. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch by length indicated.

E. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
   1. Depth: 2-1/2 inches.

F. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
   1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
      a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
   3. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
   1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following:
   1. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
   1. Gypsum Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 841 that apply to framing installation.
   2. Portland Cement Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 1063 that apply to framing installation.
3. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 844 that apply to framing installation.
4. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.

C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.2 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
   a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
   b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
   c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.

3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.

4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.

6. Curved Partitions:
   a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
   b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches o.c.

E. Direct Furring:
   1. Screw to wood framing.
   2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.

F. Z-Shaped Furring Members:
   1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-shaped furring members spaced 24 inches o.c.
   2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
   3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.

G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.3 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
   1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
      a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
   2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension
system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.

3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.

4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.

5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.

6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.

7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.

8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.

E. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216
SECTION 092400 - CEMENT PLASTERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Interior horizontal and non-vertical plasterwork.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   B. Samples: For each type of factory-prepared finish coat and for each color and texture specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
   A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide cement plaster assemblies identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance according to ASTM E 119 by a qualified testing agency.

2.2 METAL LATH

      1. Diamond-Mesh Lath: , 3.4 lb/sq. yd. (1.8 kg/sq. m).

2.3 ACCESSORIES
   A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1063, and coordinate depth of trim and accessories with thicknesses and number of plaster coats required.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
   A. Water for Mixing and Finishing Plaster: Potable and free of substances capable of affecting plaster set or of damaging plaster, lath, or accessories.
   B. Fiber for Base Coat: Alkaline-resistant glass or polypropylene fibers, 1/2 inch (13 mm) long, free of contaminants, manufactured for use in cement plaster.
   C. Bonding Compound: ASTM C 932.
D. Fasteners for Attaching Metal Lath to Substrates: ASTM C 1063.

E. Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, not less than 0.0475-inch (1.21-mm) diameter unless otherwise indicated.

F. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
   1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

2.5 PLASTER MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, [Type I].

B. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91, Type N.

C. Plastic Cement: ASTM C 1328.

D. Lime: ASTM C 206, Type S; or ASTM C 207, Type S.

E. Sand Aggregate: ASTM C 897.

F. Perlite Aggregate: ASTM C 35.


H. Acrylic-Based Finish Coatings: Factory-mixed acrylic-emulsion coating systems formulated with colorfast mineral pigments and fine aggregates; for use over cement plaster base coats. Include manufacturer's recommended primers and sealing topcoats for acrylic-based finishes.

2.6 PLASTER MIXES

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 926 for applications indicated.
   1. Fiber Content: Add fiber to base-coat mixes after ingredients have mixed at least two minutes. Comply with fiber manufacturer's written instructions for fiber quantities in mixes, but do not exceed 1 lb of fiber/cu. yd. (0.6 kg of fiber/cu. m) of cementitious materials.

B. Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Metal Lath: Scratch and brown coats for three-coat plasterwork as follows:
   1. Portland Cement Mixes:
a. **Scratch Coat**: For cementitious material, mix 1 part portland cement and 0 to 3/4 parts lime. Use 2-1/2 to 4 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material.

b. **Brown Coat**: For cementitious material, mix 1 part portland cement and 0 to 3/4 parts lime. Use 3 to 5 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material, but not less than volume of aggregate used in scratch coat.

2. **Masonry Cement Mixes**:

   a. **Scratch Coat**: Mix 1 part masonry cement and 2-1/2 to 4 parts aggregate.

   b. **Brown Coat**: Mix 1 part masonry cement and 3 to 5 parts aggregate, but not less than volume of aggregate used in scratch coat.

3. **Portland and Masonry Cement Mixes**:

   a. **Scratch Coat**: For cementitious material, mix 1 part portland cement and 1 part masonry cement. Use 2-1/2 to 4 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material.

   b. **Brown Coat**: For cementitious material, mix 1 part portland cement and 1 part masonry cement. Use 3 to 5 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material, but not less than volume of aggregate used in scratch coat.

4. **Plastic Cement Mixes**:

   a. **Scratch Coat**: Mix 1 part plastic cement and 2-1/2 to 4 parts aggregate.

   b. **Brown Coat**: Mix 1 part plastic cement and 3 to 5 parts aggregate, but not less than volume of aggregate used in scratch coat.

5. **Portland and Plastic Cement Mixes**:

   a. **Scratch Coat**: For cementitious material, mix 1 part plastic cement and 1 part portland cement. Use 2-1/2 to 4 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material.

   b. **Brown Coat**: For cementitious material, mix 1 part plastic cement and 1 part portland cement. Use 3 to 5 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material, but not less than volume of aggregate used in scratch coat.

C. **Job-Mixed Finish-Coat Mixes**:

1. **Portland Cement Mix**: For cementitious materials, mix 1 part portland cement and 3/4 to 1-1/2 parts lime. Use 1-1/2 to 3 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material.

2. **Masonry Cement Mix**: Use 1 part masonry cement and 1-1/2 to 3 parts aggregate.

3. **Portland and Masonry Cement Mix**: For cementitious materials, mix 1 part portland cement and 1 part masonry cement. Use 1-1/2 to 3 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material.

4. **Plastic Cement Mix**: Use 1 part plastic cement and 1-1/2 to 3 parts aggregate.

D. **Factory-Prepared Finish-Coat Mixes**: For ready-mixed finish-coat plasters, comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Prepare smooth, solid substrates for plaster according to ASTM C 926.
B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Install components according to requirements for design designations from listing organization and publication indicated on Drawings.

C. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: Where required, install blankets before installing lath unless blankets are readily installed after lath has been installed on one side.

3.2 INSTALLING METAL LATH

A. Metal Lath: Install according to ASTM C 1063.

3.3 INSTALLING ACCESSORIES

A. Install according to ASTM C 1063 and at locations indicated on Drawings.

3.4 PLASTER APPLICATION

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 926.

B. Ceilings; Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Metal Lath: For scratch and brown coats, for three-coat plasterwork and having 1/2-inch (13-mm) total thickness, as follows:
   1. Portland cement mixes.
   2. Masonry cement mixes.
   3. Portland and masonry cement mixes.
   5. Portland and plastic cement mixes.

C. Plaster Finish Coats: Apply to provide finish to match existing adjacent finish.

D. Acrylic-Based Finish Coatings: Apply coating system, including primers, finish coats, and sealing topcoats, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PLASTER REPAIRS

A. Repair or replace work to eliminate cracks, dents, blisters, buckles, crazing and check cracking, dry outs, efflorescence, sweat outs, and similar defects and where bond to substrate has failed.

END OF SECTION 092400
SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Sleeves.
5. Escutcheons.
7. HVAC demolition.
8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
9. Concrete bases.
10. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspace, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Transition fittings.
   2. Dielectric fittings.
   3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
   4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
   1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
   2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
   a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
   b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, 95/5 lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Perfection Corp.; Clearflow Dielectric Waterway.
   b. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.5 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Link-Seal.
   b. Metraflex Co.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.6 SLEEVES

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

2.7 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

D. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

E. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

F. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.
2.8 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HVAC DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Piping shall not project beyond walls or steel lines nor shall it hang below slabs more than is absolutely necessary. Particular attention shall be paid to the required clearances.

F. Offset piping where required to avoid interference with other work, to provide greater headroom or clearance, or to conceal pipe more readily. Offsets shall be properly drained or trapped where necessary.

G. Provide swing joints and expansion bends wherever required to allow the piping to expand without undue stress to connections or equipment.

H. Exposed piping around fixtures or in other conspicuous places shall not show tool marks at fittings.

I. Isolate pipe from the building construction to prevent transmission of vibration to the structure and to eliminate noise.

J. Install piping such that any equipment connected to piping may be removed by disconnecting two (2) flanges or unions and removing only one or two pipe sections. All equipment shall have bolted or screwed flanges or unions at pipe connections.

K. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections. T-drill system for mechanically formed tee connections and couplings, and Victaulic hole cut piping system are not allowed.

L. Do not route piping through transformer vaults or above transformers, panelboards, or switchboards, including the required service space for this equipment, unless the piping is serving this equipment.

M. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

N. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

O. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

P. Install piping at indicated slopes.

Q. Install piping free of sags and bends.

R. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

S. Eccentric reducing couplings shall be provided in all cases where air or water pockets would otherwise occur due to a reduction in pipe size.

T. Cap and plug all openings in pipes during construction with suitable metal plugs or cap to keep out dirt and rubbish until equipment is connected.

U. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 full port-ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
V. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

W. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:
   a. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
   b. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type and set screw.
   c. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and set screw or spring clips.
   d. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
   e. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.

2. Existing Piping: Use the following:
   a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
   b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and spring clips.
   c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
   d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
   e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and set screw or spring clips.
   f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
   g. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

X. All pipes extending through the roof shall be flashed with six pound lead flashing extending 6 inches beyond the pipe, welded to a lead sleeve extended up around the vent pipes, and rolled over into the pipe.

Y. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Sleeves placed in floors shall be flush with the ceiling and shall have planed, square ends, extending 2 inches above the finished floor, unless otherwise specified or detailed.
2. Where sleeves pass through reinforced concrete floors, they shall be properly set in position before the concrete is poured, and shall be maintained in position by the Contractor until the concrete is set.
3. Sleeves placed in concrete beams shall be flush with the side of the beam and large enough to accommodate the bare pipe only. All other sleeves shall be of adequate size to accommodate pipe insulation undiminished in size.
4. Pipes passing through below grade perimeter walls or slabs on grade shall have the space between the pipe and sleeve sealed watertight.
5. Pipes passing through above grade floor slabs and masonry walls shall have the space between the pipe or insulation and the sleeve packed with non-asbestos wicking or other suitable, approved, non-combustible material.
6. Pipes passing through walls of Mechanical Equipment Rooms shall be made gas-tight by caulking the space between the pipe and sleeve with a fiber saturated with an approved type of plastic material.

7. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section “Joint Sealants” for materials and installation.

Z. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section “Penetration Firestopping” for materials.

AA. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

BB. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

F. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
   2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Install dielectric fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

B. Unions shall be used in preference to couplings where their use will facilitate dismantling the pipe for maintenance.

C. Pipe sizes indicated shall be carried full size to equipment served. Any change of size to match equipment connection shall be made within one foot of the equipment. At temperature control valves with sizes smaller than connected lines, reduction shall be made immediately adjacent to valves.

D. No Uni-flange pipe adapters will be allowed.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

END OF SECTION 230500
SECTION 230513 – COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. This Section specifies the motors for HVAC equipment for buildings and structures.
   2. Provide all labor, materials, and equipment as necessary to complete all work as indicated on the drawings, and as specified herein for a complete operating system.
   3. Applicable sections of Division 26 - Electrical

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings
   1. Motors

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70, “National Electrical Code”

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Motors

A. Motors 1/3 HP and smaller shall be 120 volts, single phase. Motors 1/2 HP and larger shall be 208, 230, or 460 volts, 3 phase. Motors shall be size and rating as indicated on the drawing. Motors that are an integral part of special equipment may vary from above to meet manufacturing standards.

B. Motors shall be NEMA Design B, Class B, 1.15 S.F. at 40 deg. C ambient or 1.00 S.F. at 65 deg. C ambient.
C. Motors 1-1/2 HP and larger shall be cast iron heavy duty premium efficiency inverted rated T Frame.

D. Motors shall be grounded with manufacturer's supplied grounding kit.

E. All motors shall be ball bearing type. Ball bearings shall be sealed on both sides, manufactured be Fafnir, FAG, or SKF.

F. Motors served by variable frequency drives shall have an AEGIS SGR bearing protection ring.

G. Motor enclosure shall be suitable for the service conditions.

H. Motors shall be Super-E manufactured by Baldor, EQP manufactured by Toshiba, or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION 220513
PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Filled-system thermometers.
      2. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
      3. Thermowells.
      4. Dial-type pressure gages.
      5. Gage attachments.
      6. Test plugs.
      7. Sight flow indicators.
   B. Related Sections:
      1. Division 23 Section "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping" for steam and condensate meters.

1.3 SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
   B. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
   C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FILLED-SYSTEM THERMOMETERS
   A. Remote-Mounted, Metal-Case, Vapor-Actuated Thermometers:
      1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
         a. Ashcroft Inc.
         b. Trerice, H. O. Co.
         c. Weksler.
3. Case: Sealed type, cast aluminum; 4-1/2-inch (114-mm) nominal diameter with back flange and holes for panel mounting.
4. Element: Bourdon tube or other type of pressure element.
5. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
6. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
8. Window: Glass or plastic.
9. Ring: Metal.
10. Connector Type(s): Union joint, bottom; with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
11. Thermal System: Liquid-filled bulb in copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass stem and of length to suit installation.
   a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
12. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.2 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Trerice, H. O. Co.
      b. Weksler.
      c. Miljoco.
      d. Ashcroft.
   3. Case: Cast aluminum; 9-inch (229-mm) nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
   5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
   6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
   7. Window: Glass or plastic.
   8. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.
      b. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
   10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.3 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:
1. **Standard:** ASME B40.200.
2. **Description:** Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. **Material for Use with Copper Tubing:** Copper nickel (90-10) or copper nickel (20-30).
4. **Material for Use with Steel Piping:** Corrosion-resistant steel.
5. **Type:** Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. **External Threads:** NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, (DN 15, DN 20, or NPS 25,) ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. **Internal Threads:** 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch (13, 19, and 25 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. **Bore:** Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. **Insertion Length:** Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. **Lagging Extension:** Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. **Bushings:** For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

**B. Heat-Transfer Medium:** Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

### 2.4 PRESSURE GAGES

**A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:**

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Ashcroft Inc.
   b. Trerice, H. O. Co.
   c. Weksler.

2. **Standard:** ASME B40.100.
3. **Case:** Liquid-filled type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch (114-mm) nominal diameter.
4. **Pressure-Element Assembly:** Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. **Pressure Connection:** Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. **Movement:** Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. **Dial:** Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi (kPa).
8. **Pointer:** Dark-colored metal.
9. **Window:** Glass or plastic.
10. **Ring:** Metal.
11. **Accuracy:** Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

### 2.5 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

**A. Snubbers:** ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.

**B. Siphons:** Loop-shaped section of brass pipe with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15) pipe threads.

**C. Valves:** Brass ball, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
2.6 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
3. Trerice, H. O. Co.
4. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.

C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.

D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4 (DN 8) or NPS 1/2 (DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F (3450 kPa at 93 deg C).

F. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.7 SIGHT FLOW INDICATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.
3. Ernst Co., John C., Inc.
4. Ernst Flow Industries.
5. Penberthy; A Brand of Tyco Valves & Controls - Prophetstown.

B. Description: Piping inline-installation device for visual verification of flow.

C. Construction: Bronze or stainless-steel body, with sight glass and ball, flapper, or paddle wheel indicator, and threaded or flanged ends.

D. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).

E. Minimum Temperature Rating: 200 deg F (93 deg C).

F. End Connections for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded.

G. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged.

2.8 FLOW SENSORS

A. Annular Flow Sensors

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Dieterich Standard Corp. “Diamond II Annubar”
2. Annular flow sensors shall be made of type 316 stainless steel, rated for a minimum working pressure of 150 psi at 250 degree F.
3. Annular element shall be complete with permanent rust-proof metal identification tag on a chain showing designed flow rates, meter readings or differential pressure outputs at designed flow rates, metered fluid and line size. Needle valves shall be provided for instrument valve connections. Packing gland for retractable type shall be of non-asbestos materials.
4. Station sizes 1/2 inch through 2 inches shall be nipple section type, sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be weld insert type.

B. Venturi Flow Sensors

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Gerand Engineering Co.
2. Venturi flow sensors shall be constructed with threaded brass or bronze bodies in sizes from 1/2" through 2", and welded steel bodies in sizes 2-1/2" and larger. Sensors shall have true venturi construction, and shall be complete with valved pressure taps, quick disconnect fittings, and metal identification tags chained to the sensor.
3. Each sensor shall be individually selected for the point of use. Identification tag shall be stamped with sensor location, flow quantity, and desired meter reading in inches of water.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending one-third of pipe diameter and in vertical position in piping tees.
B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions to allow reading by observer standing on floor.
F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.
G. Install duct-thermometer mounting brackets in walls of ducts. Attach to duct with screws.
H. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
I. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.
J. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).
K. Install rising stem gate valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gage for steam.

L. Install a single pressure gauge for each chilled water pump. Each gauge shall be installed with two minimum ½" sensor lines complete with thread-o-lets or soc-o-lets, nipples, brass body ball valves and reducers. One sensor line shall be connected to the pump discharge piping and the other to the suction piping.

M. Install test plugs in piping tees.

N. Install flow indicators in piping systems in accessible positions for easy viewing.

O. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters according to manufacturer's written instructions.

P. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.

Q. Install flow measuring elements and meters in the following locations and elsewhere as indicated:
   1. At discharge of each pump.

R. Install wafer-orifice flowmeter elements between pipe flanges.

S. Install differential-pressure-type flowmeter elements, with at least minimum straight lengths of pipe, upstream and downstream from element according to manufacturer's written instructions.

T. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.

U. Install connection fittings in accessible locations for attachment to portable indicators.

V. Install thermometers in the following locations:
   1. Two inlets and two outlets of each hydronic heat exchanger.

W. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
   1. Suction and discharge of each pump.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

A. Thermometers for hydronic application shall be the following:
1. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.

B. Thermometers for air-duct application shall be the following:


C. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 30 to 240 deg F (0 to plus 1150 deg C).

B. Scale Range for Steam and Steam-Condensate Piping: 50 to 400 deg F (0 to 200 deg C).

3.6 FLOWMETER SCHEDULE

A. Flowmeters for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: Annular type.

B. Flowmeters for Steam and Steam-Condensate Piping: Venturi type.

END OF SECTION 230519
SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Bronze ball valves.
   2. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
   5. Bronze swing check valves.
  11. Iron gate valves.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
F. RS: Rising stem.
G. SWP: Steam working pressure.
1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:
   1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
   2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
   3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
   1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
   2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
   3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
   4. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
   5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
   6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:
   1. Maintain valve end protection.
   2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:
   1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 (DN 200) and larger.
   2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
3. Handlelever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 (DN 150) and smaller.
4. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch (50-mm) stem extensions and the following features:
   1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
   2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.

F. Valve-End Connections:
   1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
   2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
   4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
      c. Hammond Valve.
      d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
      e. NIBCO INC.
   2. Description:
      b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
      c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
      d. Body Design: Two piece.
      e. Body Material: Bronze.
      f. Ends: Threaded.
      g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
      h. Stem: Bronze.
      i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
      j. Port: Full.

B. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:
1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   c. Hammond Valve.
   d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   e. NIBCO INC.

2. **Description:**
   a. **Standard:** MSS SP-110.
   b. **SWP Rating:** 150 psig (1035 kPa).
   c. **CWP Rating:** 600 psig (4140 kPa).
   d. **Body Design:** Two piece.
   e. **Body Material:** Bronze.
   f. **Ends:** Threaded.
   g. **Seats:** PTFE or TFE.
   h. **Stem:** Stainless steel.
   i. **Ball:** Stainless steel, vented.
   j. **Port:** Full.

### 2.3 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. **150 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:**

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Bray Controls; a division of Bray International.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
   c. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corp.
   d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   f. DeZurik Water Controls.
   g. Hammond Valve.
   h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   i. NIBCO INC.
   j. Tyco Valves & Controls; a unit of Tyco Flow Control.

2. **Description:**
   a. **Standard:** MSS SP-67, Type I.
   b. **CWP Rating:** 150 psig (1035 kPa).
   c. **Body Design:** Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
   d. **Body Material:** ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
   e. **Seat:** EPDM.
   f. **Stem:** One- or two-piece stainless steel.
   g. **Disc:** Aluminum bronze.
B. 150 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Ductile-Iron Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Bray Controls; a division of Bray International.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Center Line.
   d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   e. DeZurik Water Controls.
   f. Hammond Valve.
   g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   h. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
   i. NIBCO INC.
   j. Tyco Valves & Controls; a unit of Tyco Flow Control.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
   b. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
   c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
   d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
   e. Seat: EPDM.
   f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
   g. Disc: Nickel-plated or -coated ductile iron.

C. 150 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Stainless-Steel Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Bray Controls; a division of Bray International.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   e. DeZurik Water Controls.
   f. Hammond Valve.
   g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   h. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
   i. NIBCO INC.
   j. Tyco Valves & Controls; a unit of Tyco Flow Control.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
   b. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
   c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
   d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
   e. Seat: EPDM.
   f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
   g. Disc: Stainless steel.
D. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   d. DeZurik Water Controls.
   e. Hammond Valve.
   f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   g. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
   c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
   d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
   e. Seat: EPDM.
   f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
   g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

E. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Ductile-Iron Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Center Line.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   d. DeZurik Water Controls.
   e. Hammond Valve.
   f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   g. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
   h. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
   c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
   d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
   e. Seat: EPDM.
   f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
   g. Disc: Nickel-plated or -coated ductile iron.

F. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Stainless-Steel Disc:
1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   d. DeZurik Water Controls.
   e. Hammond Valve.
   f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   g. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
   h. NIBCO INC.

2. **Description:**
   a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
   c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
   d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
   e. Seat: EPDM.
   f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
   g. Disc: Stainless steel.

2.4 **IRON, GROOVED-END BUTTERFLY VALVES**

A. **175 CWP, Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves:**

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
   b. Shurjoint Piping Products.
   c. Tyco Fire Products LP; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
   d. Victaulic Company.

2. **Description:**
   a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
   b. CWP Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
   c. Body Material: Coated, ductile iron.
   e. Disc: Coated, ductile iron.
   f. Seal: EPDM.

2.5 **HIGH-PERFORMANCE BUTTERFLY VALVES**

A. **Class 150, Single-Flange, High-Performance Butterfly Valves:**

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Bray Controls; a division of Bray International.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Flowseal.
d. DeZurik Water Controls.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Jamesbury; a subsidiary of Metso Automation.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Tyco Valves & Controls; a unit of Tyco Flow Control.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-68.
b. CWP Rating: 285 psig (1965 kPa) at 100 deg F (38 deg C).
c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
d. Body Material: Carbon steel, cast iron, ductile iron, or stainless steel.
e. Seat: Reinforced PTFE or metal.
f. Stem: Stainless steel; offset from seat plane.
g. Disc: Carbon steel.
h. Service: Bidirectional.

2.6 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Powell Valves.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. **Crane Co.;** Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. **Crane Co.;** Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   c. **Crane Co.;** Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   d. **Hammond Valve.**
   e. **Milwaukee Valve Company.**
   f. **NIBCO INC.**

2. **Description:**
   a. **Standard:** MSS SP-80, Type 4.
   b. **CWP Rating:** 200 psig (1380 kPa).
   c. **Body Design:** Horizontal flow.
   d. **Body Material:** ASTM B 62, bronze.
   e. **Ends:** Threaded.
   f. **Disc:** PTFE or TFE.

2.7 **IRON SWING CHECK VALVES**

A. **Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:**

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. **Crane Co.;** Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. **Crane Co.;** Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   c. **Crane Co.;** Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   d. **Hammond Valve.**
   e. **Milwaukee Valve Company.**
   f. **NIBCO INC.**
   g. **Powell Valves.**

2. **Description:**
   a. **Standard:** MSS SP-71, Type I.
   b. **NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300), CWP Rating:** 200 psig (1380 kPa).
   c. **NPS 14 to NPS 24 (DN 350 to DN 600), CWP Rating:** 150 psig (1035 kPa).
   d. **Body Design:** Clear or full waterway.
   e. **Body Material:** ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
   f. **Ends:** Flanged.
   g. **Trim:** Bronze.
   h. **Gasket:** Asbestos free.

2.8 **IRON, GROOVED-END SWING CHECK VALVES**

A. **300 CWP, Iron, Grooved-End Swing Check Valves:**

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Description:

a. CWP Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
c. Seal: EPDM.
d. Disc: Spring operated, ductile iron or stainless steel.

2.9 IRON, CENTER-GUIDED CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron, Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Hammond Valve.
b. Metraflex, Inc.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International.

2. Description:

b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300), CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. NPS 14 to NPS 24 (DN 350 to DN 600), CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
e. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
f. Ends: Flanged.
g. Seat: Bronze.

2.10 SPRING-ASSISTED IN-LINE CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Durabla; Model SCV.

2. Description:

a. Stainless steel construction.
b. 316 SS springs.

2.11 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, RS Bronze Gate Valves:
1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   d. Hammond Valve.
   e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   f. NIBCO INC.
   g. Powell Valves.

2. **Description:**
   a. **Standard:** MSS SP-80, Type 2.
   b. **CWP Rating:** 200 psig (1380 kPa).
   c. **Body Material:** ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
   d. **Ends:** Threaded or solder joint.
   e. **Stem:** Bronze.
   f. **Disc:** Solid wedge; bronze.
   g. **Packing:** Asbestos free.
   h. **Handwheel:** Malleable iron.

2.12 **IRON GATE VALVES**

A. **Class 125, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:**

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   d. Hammond Valve.
   e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   f. NIBCO INC.
   g. Powell Valves.

2. **Description:**
   a. **Standard:** MSS SP-70, Type I.
   b. **NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300), CWP Rating:** 200 psig (1380 kPa).
   c. **NPS 14 to NPS 24 (DN 350 to DN 600), CWP Rating:** 150 psig (1035 kPa).
   d. **Body Material:** ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
   e. **Ends:** Flanged.
   f. **Trim:** Bronze.
   g. **Disc:** Solid wedge.
   h. **Packing and Gasket:** Asbestos free.
2.13 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   c. Hammond Valve.
   d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   e. NIBCO INC.
   f. Powell Valves.

2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
   d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
   e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
   f. Packing: Asbestos free.
   g. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

B. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   c. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
   d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
   e. Stem: Bronze.
   f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
   g. Packing: Asbestos free.
   h. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

2.14 IRON GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Globe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Powell Valves.

2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
   c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
   d. Ends: Flanged.
   e. Trim: Bronze.
   f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install chainwheels on operators for butterfly valves NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger and more than 96 inches (2400 mm) above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches (1520 mm) above finished floor.

F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Center-Guided Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.

3.3 ADJUSTING
A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS
A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
   1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly, or gate valves.
   3. Throttling Service except Steam: Globe or butterfly valves.
   5. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
      a. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze or nonmetallic disc.
      b. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring or iron, center-guided, metal or resilient-seat check valves.
B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
   1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
   2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
   3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged ends.
   4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends.
   5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
   6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged ends.
   7. For Grooved-End Steel Piping except Steam and Steam Condensate Piping: Valve ends may be grooved.

3.5 CHILLED-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE
A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:
   1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
   2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with bronze trim.
   3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger:
1. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300): 200 CWP, EPDM seat, aluminum-bronze or ductile-iron disc.
2. Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300): 175 CWP.
3. High-Performance Butterfly Valves: Class 150, single flange.
4. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
5. Iron, Grooved-End Check Valves, NPS 3 to NPS 12 (DN 80 to DN 300): 300 CWP.
6. Iron, Center-Guided Check Valves: Class 125, globe, metal seat.

3.6 LOW-PRESSURE STEAM VALVE SCHEDULE (15 PSIG (104 kPa) OR LESS)

A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:
   2. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125, RS.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger:
   1. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
   2. Iron Gate Valves: Class 125, OS&Y.

3.7 STEAM-CONDENSATE VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:
   2. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125, RS.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger:
   1. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
   2. Iron Gate Valves: Class 125, OS&Y.

END OF SECTION 230523
SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.
2. Division 23 Section(s) "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

C. Provide all necessary hangers, rods, supports, concrete inserts, etc., and proper size angles, channels, or unistruts to support all piping in a manner allowing movement during expansion and contraction. These supporting structures shall not be overstressed. All piping shall be supported with approved hangers designed for vertical adjustment and capable of carrying normal loads in all conditions of operation.
1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Clevis.
2. Fee and Mason.
3. Anvil.
4. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.

B. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of hot dip galvanized or cadmium plated.

C. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS
A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS
A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. PHS Industries, Inc.
2. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig (688-kPa) ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength.
D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS
A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION
A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.

2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.


E. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

F. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

G. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

H. Holes shall not be drilled or punched in beams and supporting members. Do not support piping from roof deck, other piping, ducts or equipment.

I. Hangers and supports shall also be provided at every change of direction and within 1’ of any pipe fittings and valves.

J. Pipe hangers in fan rooms and in mechanical equipment rooms shall be provided with suitable vibration isolation units to eliminate noise transmission between the piping and the building structure.

K. Hanger components shall not be used for purposes other than for which they were designed.

L. Vertical runs of piping not subject to appreciable expansion shall be supported by approved wrought steel clamps or collars, securely clamped to the risers. Where required, spring supports and guides shall be provided.

M. Where negligible movement of pipe occurs at hanger locations, rod hangers may be used for suspended lines. For piping supported from below, bases, brackets or structural cross members may be used.

N. If the vertical angle of the hanger is greater than 4 degrees, a traveling device shall be provided for horizontal movement. For piping supported from below, rollers or roller carriages shall be used.

O. Where significant vertical movement of the pipe occurs at the hanger location, a resilient support shall be used. Spring Cushion Hangers may be used where vertical movement does not exceed 1/4”.

P. On a riser subject to expansion, only one support of the rigid type shall be used.
Q. Riser clamps shall have a positive means of engagement between the pipe and the clamp.

R. Provide anchors, guides and restraints wherever necessary to support risers, to maintain pipe in position, and to properly distribute expansion.

S. Provide supplemental framing, angles, channels and beams where the anchor locations do not align with the building structure or where the intended loads exceed the structural framing maximum load carrying capacity.

T. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

U. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

V. Insulated Piping:
   1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping,
      a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
      b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
      c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
   2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
      a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
   3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
      a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
   4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
      a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
      b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
      c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
   5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use only circular cross-section rod hangers to connect to building structural attachments to pipe support devices. Rod couplings are not acceptable.

D. Use of "C" clamps and beam clamps of "C" pattern and any modifications thereof is prohibited.

E. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

F. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

G. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and attachments for general service applications.

H. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.

I. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

J. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

K. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

L. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).

2. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
3. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
4. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
5. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
6. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 65 to DN 600), from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
7. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050) if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
8. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 (DN 50 to DN 600) if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
9. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to

M. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600) if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

N. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
2. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.

O. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
3. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
4. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
5. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.

P. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

Q. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

   a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
   b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
   c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

R. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

S. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

END OF SECTION 230529
PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
   1. Equipment labels.
   2. Warning signs and labels.
   3. Pipe labels.
   4. Duct labels.
   5. Stencils.
   6. Valve tags.
   7. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
C. Valve numbering scheme.
D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION
A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS
A. Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2.2 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
   1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
   2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
   3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
   5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
   1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
   2. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
   3. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
   4. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
   5. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
   6. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.3 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

C. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
D. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

E. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

F. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

G. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.4 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.

2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

D. Do not use pipe labels or plastic tapes for bare pipes conveying fluids at temperatures of 125 deg F (52 deg C) or higher.

2.5 DUCT LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

C. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

D. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

E. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

F. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

G. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.6 STENCILS

A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.

2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
3. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: 1-1/2" diameter round with 3/16" top hole, stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain.
3. No painted tags will be accepted.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

C. Number sequences shall be from 1 thru 999 with top line legends as follow:

1. Chilled Water Supply CHWS
2. Chilled Water Return CHWR
3. Low Pressure Steam LPS
4. Low Pressure Condensate LPC

2.8 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

1. Motor Driven Equipment
2. Starters and Disconnect Switches
3. Control Devices

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles, complying with ASME A13.1, on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.

B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.

C. Pipe Label Legends:

1. Heating and Air Conditioning
   a. Chilled Water Supply
   b. Chilled Water Return
   c. Low Pressure Condensate
   d. Low Pressure Steam (15 PSI and below)
   e. Condensate Drain
3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:

1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.

B. Stenciled Duct Label Option: Stenciled labels, showing service and flow direction, may be provided instead of plastic-laminated duct labels, at Installer's option, if lettering larger than 1 inch high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.

C. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. All valves and regulators (except those directly serving equipment) shall be provided with a brass tag securely wire in place on the valve stem below the packing gland nut. Tags shall clearly indicate the part of system, or room name and/or number controlled by the valve.

B. Furnish four (4) hot-press laminated typewritten copies of valve schedule, giving valve number controlled by the valve and location of valve. One copy will be mounted on a directory board in the main mechanical room, and one copy will be placed in each of the three mechanical brochures.

C. Prepare separate directories and drawings for the plumbing, heating, and air conditioning systems showing system layout as installed, and giving the number, location, and purpose of each component. The Contractor shall contact the A/E before starting the directory to insure proper tagging and listing.

D. Where it is necessary to operate more than one valve to control a section of piping, this fact and the numbers of the secondary valves shall be noted on the directory.

E. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

F. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

2. Valve-Tag Color: Natural.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. This Section includes testing, adjusting and balancing HVAC systems to provide design conditions as indicated by the associated drawings. This Section includes, but is not limited to the following:
      1. Testing, adjusting and balancing of air and hydronic system fluid flow rates at the system and distribution system level to the indicated quantities according to tolerances specified herein. The following systems to be included:
         a. Hydronic Piping Systems:
            1) Constant-flow hydronic systems.
      3. Verification that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
      4. Measurement of sound levels as related to rotating mechanical equipment.
      5. Vibration testing and analysis of all rotating equipment greater than or equal to 10 hp.
      7. Reporting results of the activities and procedures specified in this Section.
   B. The testing, adjusting and balancing of the air and hydronic systems shall be performed by an independent TAB contractor contracted directly by the Owner.

1.3 DEFINITIONS
   B. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rates and air patterns at the system or terminal level. At the system level an example would be reducing fan speed; at the terminal level an example would be changing a damper position.
   C. Balance: To proportion air or water flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches and terminals with respect to design quantities.
   D. Draft: A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person's skin than is normally dissipated.
   E. Independent: Not affiliated with or in employment of any Contractor.
G. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.

H. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.

I. Static Head: The pressure due to the weight of the fluid above the point of measurement. In a closed system, static head is equal on both sides of the pump.

J. Suction Head: The height of fluid surface above the centerline of the pump on the suction side.

K. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.

L. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.

M. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

N. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

O. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

P. Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) Agent: The entity responsible for performing and reporting the TAB procedures.

Q. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium (fluid or energy) enters or leaves the distribution system.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS


B. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed and prior to commencing work, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

C. Certified TAB reports.

D. Sample report forms, other than those standard forms from AABC, NEBB or TABB.

E. List of instruments and associated calibration reports to be used on project; at a minimum, this shall include the following information:

1. Instrument type and make (manufacturer and model number).
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Agent shall be an independent testing, adjusting and balancing professional services provider certified by AABC or NEBB and have a minimum of five years' experience on projects of similar scope and complexity (unless waived by WSU FP&M). Approved TAB Agent shall be considered from the following:

1. Absolut Balancing Company – South Lyon, MI.
2. Air Flow Testing, Inc. – Lincoln Park, MI.
3. Enviro-Aire/Total Balance, Inc. – St. Clair Shores, MI.
4. International Test and Balance – Southfield, MI.

B. TAB Conference: Meet with Commissioning Authority on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan. This will be carried out to develop a mutual understanding of the requirements for system configuration and scheduling. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor, TAB technicians mechanical contractor, electrical contractor and controls contractor. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Agenda Items:
   b. The TAB plan.
   c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
   d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Commissioning Authority.

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

F. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 – “Air Balancing.”

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
C. Systems shall be fully operational prior to system balancing. If a commissioning program is in place, all startup, testing and verification (STV) procedures shall be complete prior to initiation of TAB activities.

D. Test, adjust, and balance the air systems before hydronic systems.

E. Construction Review: Provide onsite visit upon either completion of a commissioning program start-up phase or 100% controls completion and full system operability. Submit a “Systems Ready To TAB” checklist to Engineer for completion by the appropriate installing contractors.

F. The mechanical contractor shall complete the installation and start all HVAC systems to ensure they are working properly, and shall perform all other items to assist the TAB contractor in performing the testing, adjusting, and balancing of the HVAC systems. Completion of a “Systems Ready To TAB” checklist is required by the appropriate installing contractor prior to the beginning of TAB.

G. The mechanical contractor shall make any necessary changes to the impellers, motors, sheaves, belts, dampers as required by the TAB contractor at no additional cost to the owner. Adjustable pitch sheaves shall be replaced with fixed pitch sheaves after completing system balancing. Replaced sheaves and belts shall be disposed of by mechanical contractor.

H. The temperature control contractor shall complete the installation, and operate and test all control systems to ensure they are functioning properly as designed. The temperature control contractor shall assist the TAB contractor as needed to verify the operation and calibration of all temperature control systems. Completion of a “Systems Ready To TAB” checklist is required by the appropriate installing contractor prior to the beginning of TAB.

I. Demonstration of mechanical equipment shall be performed by the mechanical contractor, or by factory trained manufacturer’s representative as specified.

J. Provide instruments and technicians as required to verify readings under direction of Commissioning Authority

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. Instrumentation shall be provided as necessary and appropriate to perform the work. The instrument shall be factory calibrated, and shall be used with the factory-determined application factors. When reasonable doubt of accuracy exists, recalibration of any or all instrumentation shall be performed as requested by the Commissioning Authority.

B. Proprietary test equipment shall be provided by the manufacturer of the equipment. The manufacturer's representative shall provide the equipment, demonstrate use of the equipment, and assist the TAB contractor or Commissioning Authority in the testing process.

C. Make instruments available to the Commissioning Authority to facilitate TAB data verification during testing.

D. Test pressure taps, pressure gages, thermometers and wells shall be installed by the mechanical contractor as indicated or specified.
E. Flow measuring stations, flow-limiting devices and balancing valves shall be installed by the mechanical contractor as indicated or specified.

F. All manual volume dampers located above ceilings shall be outfitted with a ribbon of consistent color and type and installed by mechanical contractor for facilitation of locating dampers during TAB.

G. Any additional required pressure and flow taps, and thermometer wells in locations where permanent installation devices are not indicated or specified shall be provided by the mechanical contractor.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
   1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
   2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

H. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

I. Examine strainers. Verify that mechanical contractor has replaced startup screens with permanent screens having indicated perforations.

J. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

K. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

L. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping; mechanical contractor to assist as necessary.
M. Temperature controls contractor shall aid in the examination of operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

N. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures to the Commissioning Authority. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Procedure shall include a project specific approach which integrates general methods as set forth by the AABC as per National Standards for Total System Balance and/or NEBB as per Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems.

C. Verify completion of the “Systems Ready to TAB” report. It shall include the following items:

1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC’s "National Standards for Total System Balance", ASHRAE 111, NEBB’s "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" or SMACNA’s "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, the mechanical contractor shall install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Note in report, as applicable, all final settings of variable frequency drives for specified design conditions, the associated static pressures/differential pressures observed and the conditions under which the system was tested, adjusted and balanced.

E. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.
3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:

1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
2. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
3. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation, and set at indicated flow.
5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures except for positive-displacement pumps:

1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump at maximum RPM with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
   a. If impeller sizes must be adjusted to achieve pump performance, obtain approval from Architect and comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps."

2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
   a. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motors in overload conditions.

3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

B. Measure flow at all automatic flow control valves to verify that valves are functioning as designed.

C. Measure flow at all pressure-independent characterized control valves, with valves in fully open position, to verify that valves are functioning as designed.
D. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.

E. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
   1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.

F. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.

G. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
   1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
   2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
   3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.

H. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.

I. Measure the differential-pressure-control-valve settings existing at the conclusion of balancing.

J. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR STEAM SYSTEMS

A. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of each piece of equipment.

B. Measure and record upstream and downstream steam pressure of pressure-reducing valves.

C. Check settings and operation of automatic temperature-control valves, self-contained control valves, and pressure-reducing valves. Record final settings.

D. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

E. Verify the operation of each steam trap.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
   1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
   4. Efficiency rating.
   5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
   6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
   7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.
3.9 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

B. Adjust pumps to within 10% of design GPM at design temperature. Excess pump pressure shall be eliminated by trimming the pump impeller by the Mechanical Contractor (this shall be carried out by the mechanical contractor).

C. General rotating equipment maximum allowable self-excited, total unfiltered vibration velocity shall not exceed 0.15 inches per second peak to peak. Individual velocity amplitude peaks of filtered readings are not to exceed 0.10 inches per second peak to peak.

D. Direct drive pump maximum allowable self-excited, total unfiltered vibration velocity shall not exceed 0.10 inches per second peak to peak. Individual velocity amplitude peaks of filtered readings are not to exceed 0.05 inches per second peak to peak.

3.10 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices. Also, include system schematic diagrams consistently referenced with all equipment and test points, and preliminary test data.

B. Status Reports: Prepare [weekly] monthly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.11 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Upon verification and approval of draft reports, submit 1 complete set of final reports certified by the TAB contractor for the Architect and 2 sets for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals. Bind report forms complete with schematic diagrams and data in reinforced, vinyl, 3-ring binder manuals.

2. As-built system schematic diagrams consistently referenced with all equipment and test points, and final test data.

3. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.

4. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:
   a. Indicated versus final performance.
   b. Notable characteristics of systems.
   c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
   a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
   b. Conditions of filters.
   c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
   d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
   e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
   f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
   g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
   h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.

E. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:

1. Unit Data:
   a. Unit identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Service.
d. Make and size.
e. Model number and serial number.
f. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig (kPa).
i. Pump rpm.
j. Impeller diameter in inches (mm).
k. Motor make and frame size.
l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
m. Voltage at each connection.
n. Amperage for each phase.
o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Static head in feet of head or psig (kPa).
   b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
   c. Actual impeller size in inches (mm).
   d. Full-open flow rate in gpm (L/s).
   e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
   f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
   g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
   h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
   i. Final water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
   j. Voltage at each connection.
   k. Amperage for each phase.
   l. Final design flow rate using discharge metering valve (ie triple duty valve, multi-purpose valve) at maximum VFD frequency (Hz); indicate differential pressure in feet of head at design conditions.
   m. Final VFD frequency setting (Hz) and associated 2/3 differential pressure (psig) measurement/set point required to achieve design conditions; clearly indicate system configuration during testing.
   n. Calibration of hydronic flow station(s).

F. Instrument Calibration Reports:
   1. Report Data:
      a. Instrument type and make.
      b. Serial number.
      c. Application.
      d. Dates of use.
      e. Dates of calibration.

3.12 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.

2. Check the following for each system:
   a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect.
2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect.
3. Architect shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593
SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Insulation Materials:
         a. Calcium silicate.
         b. Flexible elastomeric.
         c. Mineral fiber.
      2. Insulating cements.
      3. Adhesives.
      5. Lagging adhesives.
      7. Factory-applied jackets.
     10. Field-applied jackets.
     11. Tapes.
     12. Securements.
   B. Related Sections:
      1. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Insulation."

1.3 SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
   B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
   C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
   A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label
insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

B. Protect insulation against dirt, water, and chemical and mechanical damage. Do not install damaged or wet insulation.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Calcium Silicate:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Industrial Insulation Group (The); Thermo-12 Gold.
   2. Preformed Pipe Sections: Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I.
   3. Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I.
   4. Prefabricated Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585 for dimensions used in preforming insulation to cover valves, elbows, tees, and flanges.

G. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
      b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.

H. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
      b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
      c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
      d. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.

I. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. For equipment applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ jacket.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
      b. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
      c. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
      d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

A. High-Temperature, Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type III, without factory-applied jacket.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a.
b. Johns Manville; 1000 Series Spin-Glas.
c. Owens Corning; High Temperature Industrial Board Insulations.

B. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
      b. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
      c. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS


B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Calcium Silicate Adhesive: Fibrous, sodium-silicate-based adhesive with a service temperature range of 50 to 800 deg F (10 to 427 deg C).
   1. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Cellular-Glass, Phenolic, Polyisocyanurate, and Polystyrene Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F (minus 59 to plus 149 deg C).

D. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.
      b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.

E. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

F. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

G. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F (Minus 73 to plus 149 deg C).

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Johns Manville; Zeston.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
   a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.
2.8 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
   1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
   2. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
   3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
   4. Elongation: 2 percent.
   5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
   6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
   1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
   2. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
   3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
   4. Elongation: 2 percent.
   5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
   6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
   1. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
   2. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
   3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
   4. Elongation: 500 percent.
   5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
   1. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
   2. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).
   3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
   4. Elongation: 5 percent.
   5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

   1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, wide with wing or closed seal.
   2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide with wing or closed seal.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
1. **Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins**: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

2. **Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins**: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.

3. **Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers**: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
   - **Baseplate**: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
   - **Spindle**: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
   - **Adhesive**: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

4. **Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers**: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
   - **Baseplate**: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
   - **Spindle**: Nylon, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches (63 mm).
   - **Adhesive**: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

5. **Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers**: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
   - **Baseplate**: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
   - **Spindle**: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
   - **Adhesive**: Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

6. **Insulation-Retaining Washers**: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
   - **Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.**

7. **Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers**: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) soft-annealed, stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

   1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
   2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
   3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
   4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

   1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
   2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
   3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.

      a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

   4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
   5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

   1. Vibration-control devices.
   2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
   3. Nameplates and data plates.
   5. Handholes.
   6. Cleanouts.

Q. Continue insulation vapor barrier through penetrations except where prohibited by code. It is essential that the integrity of the vapor barrier is maintained. Fasteners or other securing devices that may unintentionally penetrate or otherwise damage the vapor barrier are
prohibited. Where fasteners must penetrate the vapor barrier, the vapor barrier shall be repaired with a patch or tape of the same materials.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
   1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
   2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
   3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
   4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
   1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
   2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
   3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
   4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
   1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" firewall and fire-resistive joint sealers.

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
   1. Duct: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations that are not fire rated. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
   2. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
   3. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
3.5 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
   a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
   b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
   c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches (75 mm) from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. in both directions.
   d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
   e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
   f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
   g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches (150 mm) from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.

7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches (75 mm).
8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.

1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

C. Insulation Installation on Pumps:
1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch (150-mm) centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.

2. Fabricate boxes from aluminum, at least 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick.

3.6 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.

3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.

4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.

5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.

6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.

7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.

8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.

9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.

2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.

3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.

4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

E. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

F. All sectional pipe covering shall be neatly and tightly applied with unbroken lengths and with the ends of the sections firmly butted together. Longitudinal joints shall be on the least conspicuous side of the pipe and slightly staggered. Fiberglass cloth or other coating shall be lapped over all joints and well pasted or cemented down in a neat and inconspicuous manner.

G. Extend insulation through all sleeves in order to produce a continuous application.

H. Secure calcium silicate pipe insulation with stainless steel bands.

I. Insulation for piping shall be continuous through hangers and supports.

J. Provide insulation inserts and insulation protection shields at hanger or support locations.

K. Where a vapor barrier is not required on insulated piping in size less than 4" inch, hangers and supports may be attached directly to piping with insulation completely covering hanger or support and jacket sealed at support rod penetration. Do not use ring hangers on cold piping.

L. Where riser clamps are required to be attached directly to piping requiring vapor barrier, extend insulation and vapor barrier jacketing/coating around riser clamps.

M. Insulate all drip pockets, end caps, etc. on all lines, except where otherwise noted. Thickness of insulation, vapor barriers, jackets and finishes shall match adjacent piping.

3.7 CALCIUM SILICATE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Boiler Breechings and Ducts:
1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation material.
2. Install 2-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches (75 mm). Secure inner layer with wire spaced at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals.
3. On exposed applications without metal jacket, finish insulation surface with a skim coat of mineral-fiber, hydraulic-setting cement. When cement is dry, apply flood coat of lagging adhesive and press on one layer of glass cloth. Overlap edges at least 1 inch (25 mm). Apply finish coat of lagging adhesive over glass cloth. Thin finish coat to achieve smooth, uniform finish.

B. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Install 2-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches (75 mm). Secure inner layer with wire spaced at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals.
3. Apply a skim coat of mineral-fiber, hydraulic-setting cement to insulation surface. When cement is dry, apply flood coat of lagging adhesive and press on one layer of glass cloth or tape. Overlap edges at least 1 inch (25 mm). Apply finish coat of lagging adhesive over glass cloth or tape. Thin finish coat to achieve smooth, uniform finish.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Finish flange insulation same as pipe insulation.

D. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed insulation sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of calcium silicate insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
3. Finish fittings insulation same as pipe insulation.

E. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install mitered segments of calcium silicate insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
2. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
3. Finish valve and specialty insulation same as pipe insulation.

3.8 CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.10 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
3.11 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.

2. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.13 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

1. Provide insulated equipment containing fluids below ambient temperature with vapor retarding jackets.

2. Provide insulated equipment containing fluids above ambient temperature with jackets.

B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment in paragraphs below that is not factory insulated.

C. Hot Water Pumps: Insulate with removable insulation covers. The cover shall enclose pump surfaces and flanges, and shall be fabricated with galvanized box frame and 1-1/2" thick calcium silicate.

D. Heat-exchanger (water-to-water for heating service) insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Calcium Silicate: 3 inches thick.

E. Heating-hot-water air-separator, expansion/compression tank insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Calcium Silicate: 2 inches thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1 inch thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.14 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
   1. Hot water heating piping inside radiation, convectors, or cabinet heater enclosures.
   2. Steam traps.
   3. Control valves except for chilled water.
   4. Fire protection piping.
   5. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

C. PVC jackets shall be installed on insulated piping in conjunction with fitting covers to provide a total sealed system as required by USDA and FDA for applications in food and pharmaceutical facilities.

3.15 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F (16 Deg C):
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick.
      b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.

B. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F (93 Deg C) and below:
   1. NPS 3 (DN 80) and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
   2. NPS 4 (DN 100) and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.

C. Steam and Steam Condensate, 350 Deg F (177 Deg C) and below:
   1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20) and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
   2. NPS 1 (DN 25) and NPS 1-1/4: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 2-1/2 inches thick.
   3. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 3 inches (75 mm) thick.

D. Hot Service Drains:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Calcium Silicate: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
      b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

E. Hot Service Vents:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Calcium Silicate: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
      b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

3.16 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:
   1. None.

D. Piping, Exposed: Vertical piping in mechanical equipment rooms and in finished spaces shall be provided with a jacket to a height of 10' above finished floor. Horizontal piping within 10' above finished spaces shall be completely provided with a jacket.
   1. PVC: 20 mils (0.5 mm) thick.

END OF SECTION 230700
SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
   1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
   2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
   3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
   4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
   5. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation."
   2. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
   3. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
   2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
   3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
   4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having
jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS


B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
E. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type II with factory-applied vinyl jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. CertainTeed Corporation; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
   b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company; Microlite.
   c. Knauf Insulation; Atmosphere Duct Wrap with ECOSE Technology.
   d. Manson Insulation Inc; Alley Wrap.
   e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

F. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. CertainTeed Corporation; Commercial Board.
   b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
   c. Knauf Insulation; Earthwool Insulation Board with ECOSE Technology.
   d. Manson Insulation Inc; AK Board.
   e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products; CP-127.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; CP-127.Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225..
   c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products; 85-60/85-70.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc; 22-25.


1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products; CP-82.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
   c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products; 85-50.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc; 22-25.
2.3 MASTICS

A. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products; CP-38 Chil-Low.
   b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products; 30-80.
   c. Knauf Insulation; EXPERT Mastics - KI-900 ASJ.
   d. Vimasco Corporation.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
   c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products; 30-35.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc; 55-10.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.03 metric perm) at 35-mil (0.9-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products; Encacel.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
   c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products; 60-95/60-96.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.033 metric perm) at 30-mil (0.8-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 104 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.

D. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products; CP-10.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
   c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products; 46-50.
   d. Knauf Insulation; EXPERT Mastics - KI-700 ASJ.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc; 55-50.
f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms (1.2 metric perms) at 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.

2.4 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products; CP-76.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; CP-76.Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405..
   c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products; 95-44.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc; 44-05.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: Aluminum.

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).

2.5 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
5. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms (0.86 metric perm) when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. Metal Jacket:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
      b. RPR Products, Inc; Insul-Mate.
      a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
      b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
      c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil-(0.025-mm-)thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper
      d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-(0.075-mm-)thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

2.7 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
      b. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
      c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; Ideal Tape Cold Seal 728 ASJ.
      d. Knauf Insulation; EXPERT Tapes - ASJ Tape.
      e. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
   2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
   3. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
   4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
   5. Elongation: 2 percent.
   6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
   7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
   b. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
   c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.[Ideal Tape Cold Seal 791 FSK.
   d. Knauf Insulation; EXPERT Tapes - FSK Tape.
   e. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Compac Corporation.
   b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
   c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.

2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
3. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
   b. Compac Corporation.
   c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 488 AWF.
   d. Knauf Insulation; EXPERT Tapes - 2 Mil Foil Tape.
   e. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.

2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.

2.8 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.


B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
      2) GEMCO; CD.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
      4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.

2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1.
      2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
      4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

   1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
   2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
   3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

   1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
   2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-(75-mm-)wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
   3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.

      a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

   4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
   5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
   1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
   2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
   3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
   4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
   1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
   2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
   3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
   4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
   1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
   1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
   2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
   a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
   b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), place pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
   c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
   d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
   e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
   f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches (450 mm) o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.

7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-(150-mm-)wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.

2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.

3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
   a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
   b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), space pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
   c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
   d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
   e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.

6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-(150-mm-)wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
   1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at seams and joints.
   2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-(1.6-mm-)thick coats of lagging adhesive.
   3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
   1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
   2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
   3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-(75-mm-)wide joint strips at end joints.
   5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

3.8 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
   1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
   1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
   2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
   3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
   4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
   5. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:
   1. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
   2. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
   3. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
   4. Flexible connectors.
   5. Vibration-control devices.
   6. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.11 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
   2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

B. Concealed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
   2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

C. Concealed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
   2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
D. 

E. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
   2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

F. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
   2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

G. Concealed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
   2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

H. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
   2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

I. Exposed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
   2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

J. Exposed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
   2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

K. 

L. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
   2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

M. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

N. Exposed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

3.12 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE
A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
B. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
C. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

3.13 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE
A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:
1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick.
D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, up to 48 Inches (1200 mm) in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches (1800 mm):
1. Aluminum, Smooth 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick.

END OF SECTION 230713
PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Control piping, tubing and wiring.
   2. Electric controls devices.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping" for measuring equipment that relates to this Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Include performance data, components and accessories, wiring diagrams, dimensions, weights and loadings, field connections, and required clearances.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and control system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device and compressed-air station.
   2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
   4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
   5. Calibration records and list of set points.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.

B. The building controls are to generally be DDC. The air handling unit dampers (both unit mounted and duct mounted), actuators and coil control valves are to utilize pneumatic operators. All controlling systems will be DDC and control these pneumatic actuators via EPs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Siemens.

2.2 ELECTRICAL AND INTERLOCKS

A. Control Contractor shall furnish and mount electrical relays, switches, solenoids, transformers, etc., that are part of the control contract, and Electrical Contractor shall make the electrical interconnections as shown on control drawings. Electrical interconnections between controls and items of equipment shall be made by Electrical Contractor.

2.3 RELAYS AND SWITCHES

A. Accessory pneumatic and electric relays and switches shall be furnished as required to complete the control functions. Relays shall energize control system on equipment start, interface between pneumatic and electrical system, modify control air pressures, or increase system capacity of controllers. Switches shall provide high or low temperature or pressure safety limits or alarms, or change proportional to two position control. Input and output ports shall have suitable pressure gauges. P.E. switches shall be furnished with neon pilot lamps.

B. Fire alarm and trouble relays shall be wired to a normally closed set of contacts for reporting of status to the Energy Management Control System cabinet where applicable.

2.4 ACTUATORS

A. Pneumatic Valve Operators: Rolling neoprene diaphragm style, either normally open or normally closed as required.
B. Pneumatic Damper Operators:

1. Damper operators shall have flexible rolling diaphragms and capacity to handle the required load under all conditions. The operators shall be provided with suitable brackets rigidly mounted and adequate means for field adjustment to provide proper operation. The operator shall not require lubrication. Flexible rolling diaphragms shall be replaceable type. Multiple operators shall be installed if deemed necessary for proper operation.

2. For 100% outdoor air units 2 position, spring return, electronic actuators shall be used, unless noted otherwise, Siemens GCA Series or approved equal. Multiple operators shall be installed if required for proper operation.

C. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.

D. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.

2. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.


4. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.

5. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.

2.5 CONTROL VALVES

A. Factory fabricated, of type, body material, and pressure class based on maximum pressure and temperature rating of piping system, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fluid control valves shall be single seated, straight through, globe with renewable hardened seats and high lift contoured stainless steel plugs and seats, allowing tight shutoff. Valves shall have modified linear control characteristic for steam valve service, and equal percentage characteristic for water service. Valves 2 inches and smaller shall have threaded bronze bodies, and valves 2-1/2 inches and larger in size shall have flanged cast iron bodies. Stem packing shall be spring loaded, self-adjusting Teflon cones. Valve operators shall be rolling neoprene diaphragm style, either normally open or normally closed as required. Electronic valve operators will be allowed with prior Owner approval.

C. Valves shall have metal actuators rather than plastic, and copper tubing pneumatic connections.

D. Hydronic system globe valves shall have the following characteristics:

   1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Single seated, straight through, Class 125 threaded bronze body.
   2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Single seated, straight through, globe, Class 125 flanged bronze body.
   3. Internal Construction: Renewable hardened seats and high lift contoured stainless steel plugs and seats allowing tight shutoff, spring loaded stem packing with self-adjusting Teflon cones.
4. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.

5. Close-Off (Differential) Pressure Rating: Combination of actuator and trim shall provide minimum close-off pressure rating of 150 percent of total system (pump) head for two-way valves and 100 percent of pressure differential across valve or 100 percent of total system (pump) head.

E. Steam system globe valves shall have the following characteristics:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Single seated, straight through, Class 125 threaded bronze body.
2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Single seated, straight through, globe, Class 125 flanged bronze body.
3. Internal Construction: Renewable hardened seats and high lift contoured stainless steel plugs and seats allowing tight shutoff, spring loaded stem packing with self adjusting Teflon cones.
5. Close-Off (Differential) Pressure Rating: Combination of actuator and trim shall provide minimum close-off pressure rating of 150 percent of operating (inlet) pressure.

F. Butterfly Valves:

1. Butterfly valves used as isolation valves on chilled water systems shall be provided with pneumatic actuators and 4-way, direct acting, 2 position solenoid valves with 2 limit switches, magnetically operated hermetically sealed dry contacts with LED indication in NEMA 4 enclosure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. No pneumatic control line will be run through a control cabinet unless it is connected to a control device within that cabinet.
2. Only copper control tubing shall be used to connect to steam or hot water control valves.
3. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation.

B. Control Devices:

1. Low temperature freeze protection thermostats shall be installed downstream of the heating coils in HVAC units.
2. All thermostats shall be field calibrated and verified.
3. Outdoor air sensors shall be installed on the north or west walls/equipment, and provided with sun and damage guards.
4. Immersion sensors shall be provided with immersion wells.
5. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.

C. Control Air:

1. A PE switch for low pressure alarm shall be installed after air dryer, PRV and gauges, and connected to the local or Central Control.
2. Install valved bypass line around the compressed air dryer to allow servicing the dryer without system interruption.
3. Install valved bypass line around the compressor automatic drain to allow repair or replacement without system interruption.
4. Pipe manual and automatic drains to nearest floor drain.
5. Mount compressor and tank unit on vibration isolators as specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Isolate air supply with wire-braid-reinforced rubber hose. Secure and anchor according to manufacturer's written instructions and seismic-control requirements.
6. Supply instrument air from compressor units through filter, pressure-reducing valve, and pressure relief valve, with pressure gages and shutoff and bypass valves.

D. Special Equipment: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. All control instruments, valves, etc., shall be carefully adjusted and set for proper operating of the equipment served as noted herein or as required by the equipment manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

E. Install automatic dampers according to Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

F. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.

G. Install hydronic instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."

H. Install steam and condensate instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 23 Section "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping."

I. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Division 23 Sections specifying air ducts.

J. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 PNEUMATIC PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Copper Tubing: Pipe shall be securely installed without dents and other imperfections, and it shall be capable of withstanding a rigid test against leakage. Piping shall be installed during the construction of the building, and it shall be protected from damage and placed in concealed positions where possible. Piping installed in plastered walls shall be recessed into the wall so that it will be covered by a full thickness of plaster. No plastic caps shall be allowed. Gauge taps, etc., shall use barbed plugs.

B. Polyethylene may be used as follows:
   1. Exposed installations (Equipment Rooms, etc.): Single polyethylene tubing may be run exposed for lengths 18 inch or less. For lengths which exceed 18 inches, the lines shall be run within enclosed trough or conduit, and this tube carrier system shall be installed in a workmanlike manner, parallel to building lines, and adequately supported. All connections, except for terminal connection to valves, damper operators, etc., shall be made inside trough, junction boxes, or control cabinets. Exposed polyethylene tubing is acceptable only in control cabinets and, in a maximum 18" length, when connecting control devices which require a flexible connection to allow movement.
   2. Factory manufactured bundles of polyethylene tubing, which are of the semi-rigid design with outer sheaths of aluminum and polyethylene, may be installed without additional
trough or conduit envelope, provided that the bundled tube system is installed in the same workmanlike manner as specified for trough and conduit systems. Single or bundled tubing will not be allowed in concealed locations such as pipe chases, suspended ceilings, within walls, etc., unless run in conduit.

3. Concealed installations: Single polyethylene tubes and standard bundles of polyethylene tubing shall be run within enclosed trough or EMT conduit. Fitting connections shall not be made within an inaccessible area.

C. Number-code or color-code control air piping for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control tubing.

D. Pressure Gages or Test Plugs: Install on branch lines at each receiver controller and on signal lines at each transmitter, except individual room controllers.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide field supervision, and calibration and start up service.

B. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall instruct the Owner's Operating Engineer and acquaint him with all of the operating characteristics of all equipment installed by him including the TCS and all other systems, at the same time operating each and every system individually for a period of two days, unless otherwise specified. During this two day period the building's Operations Manual shall be used for reference.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrating and Adjusting:

1. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
2. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.

B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

END OF SECTION 230913
SECTION 230923 – DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Manufacturers: Siemens.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for connection to the existing direct digital Building Management System (BMS) as specified herein. The BMS Contractor shall have total system responsibility for the installation including the following:

1. Non-BACnet Installations: Furnish and install all software, hardware, data base, conduit, wire, cable, building level network control units, floor level network control units and required connections for a complete and functional system to monitor and control points as specified, including software and data base generation, loading, debugging, and start-up.

2. Furnish and install all network cabling, conduits, network switches, routers for a complete and functional network system, ending at the facility's top-level building network switch, or at the nearest existing building level controllers as determined by Owner. Standard mode of connection shall be Ethernet.

3. Generation of color graphic displays at the existing graphic terminal for each mechanical system connected to the system. Graphics to include all dynamic point data information associated with each major mechanical system and setpoints.

4. Provide complete hardware and software documents, shop drawings, operating and maintenance manuals and classroom training of operators and maintenance personnel at the site. Provide as-built control drawings in CAD format to Owner.

5. Provide a dedicated power supply to each controller cabinet and communications interface. Provide manufacturers recommended grounding to each controller cabinet, and dedicated 120V, 20A circuit with locking clip on breaker. Clearly label circuit in panel.

6. Accomplish acceptance tests, including point-to-point verification, with alarming verification including messages for all critical alarm and life safety points. Typical points requiring messaged alarming include but are not limited to:
   a. Control air compressor
   b. 24 hour fans and pumps (i.e. Freeze Protection)
   c. Critical temperature and humidity control areas (i.e. Archiving/Museum)
   d. Critical pressure control areas and systems (i.e. Laboratories and Lab Systems)
   e. Critical systems (i.e. Fire and Security)
   f. State/Federally regulated areas (i.e. Animal Areas)

7. Provide connections for all electrical devices provided by the BMS contractor to the controllers.

8. Provide proper marking and identification of all devices, wiring, and controls. Equipment labels should indicate device name, address, room location, etc.

9. Schedule all non-24 hour equipment in accordance with generally approved University guidelines for energy usage and in accordance with the Owner. Non-24 hour equipment
shall be scheduled as soon as practical to avoid excessive use of University resources prior to turnover to the University.

10. Provide any additional support that may be required to facilitate full integration of all control devices, including hardware communication troubleshooting with 3rd party devices (Variable Frequency Drives, packaged controllers, etc.).

11. Demolition Requirements: Demolition shall include removal of all associated control components (sensors, switches, etc.), wiring, and database at the front end (point definitions, programming, etc.)


B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping" for measuring equipment that relates to this Section.
2. Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. DDC: Direct digital control.

B. I/O: Input/output.

C. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The temperature control system shall be of the DDC type, connected to the University's present Building Management System.

B. System controllers connected to floor level (BACnet MS/TP) devices shall perform all necessary MS/TP network routing to facilitate network efficiency and reduce communication and control lag. When system controllers cannot perform this function, dedicated BACnet MS/TP routing hardware shall be provided.

C. All materials and equipment used shall be standard components, regularly manufactured for Siemens Building Control Systems and shall not be custom designed especially for this project. All components shall have been thoroughly tested and proven in actual use, and shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Controller cabinets with all electronics and transducers, including on-board communications capability and database memory battery back-up. Provide latest revision firmware and largest available memory board.
2. Communications interface devices.
3. Printed circuit assemblies, point modules.
4. Auxiliary device enclosures.
5. Control and status relays.
7. Thermowells (Mechanical Contractor shall install wells furnished by the BMS contractor).
8. Temperature and pressure transmitters.
10. Electric to pneumatic transducers.
11. Pneumatic to electric transducers, standard shall be 0 to 20 psi unless noted otherwise, include brass fittings on all pneumatic devices.
12. Power supplies to controller cabinets, transducers, and other control devices.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Submit complete shop drawings of the proposed BMS for approval including sequence of operation, valve ranges, DDC logical points and physical addresses, typical system information such as fan CFM, voltage, FLA, HP, GPM, etc.

2. Submit complete shop drawings of the proposed BMS system for approval including, but not be limited to the following:

   a. I/O point summary with recommended set points, start/stop times, time delays, etc.
   b. Operator and hardware point numbers, logical names and user names.
   c. Controller unit schematic wiring, layout sheet including logical point names, valve ranges, etc.
   d. Fan and mechanical system schematic diagrams showing BMS sensor locations, including valve ranges, CFM, voltage, FLA, GPM and areas served.
   e. One-line diagrams for sensors, control points, and terminations, including labeling to controller cabinets, with all components, signal values, and cables.
   f. Terminal cabinets, including labeled terminal blocks.
   g. Connections to existing loops, controls, and panels.
   h. Internal and external wiring of relays and contacts.
   i. Schematic of all major equipment provided.
   j. Operator, maintenance, and software programming manuals.
   k. Spare parts list and prices.
   l. Complete sequence of operation, description, control logic flow diagrams, and completed programming sheets in manual form for each mechanical system controlled.

3. All manufacturer's drawings, catalog cuts, and specifications shall be properly identified with the Engineer's project number and title. Each piece of equipment shall be properly identified as to its location and equipment number. Verify Equipment numbering with the Owner.

4. Submittal data relevant to panel schedules and other pertinent equipment information requiring approval prior to field installation shall be forwarded from the BMS Contractor. Upon receipt of approval, the BMS Contractor shall proceed with installation, set-up, calibration and check out of the various control and monitoring systems. At the completion of components and systems installation the Contractor shall request in writing that the Owner inspect and approve satisfactory operation as specified under “Acceptance Procedure”.

C. As-built Drawings:

1. At the completion of the project as-built drawings shall be submitted to the Owner, showing conduit size and location, cable and wire identification, panel and sensor locations, and device layouts with panels, branch circuit numbers, and wiring diagrams for each type of typical field point wiring and for each specific variation, and data trunk riser diagram.
2. Furnish 3 sets of neatly drawn as-built diagrams of the temperature control systems, complete with sequence of operations, valve ranges, cabinet layout sheets, point logical names and physical addresses. One set to be mounted in plastic covers located in control cabinets in the field, two sets to be delivered to Construction Representative for Archives and records. One set of AutoCAD as-built drawings on CDROM shall be furnished to Design Representative to be delivered to Engineering and Architectural Services. File naming convention shall be as determined by Owner.

3. BMS Contractor is to keep a current marked-up copy of as-built drawings on site at all times once installation started.

D. Operations and Maintenance Manuals:

1. The system shall be provided with complete maintenance and operation instructions including, but not limited to the following:
   a. Complete electronic schematic wiring diagrams for printed circuit boards, DDC Controller cabinets and other equipment included in these Specifications.
   b. Complete instruction set in manual form for operation of the system.
   c. Complete instruction set in manual form for adding and deleting of points and interface device panels including all relevant parameters such as descriptor inputs, point types, change-of-state type, functions, etc.
   d. Complete diagnostic and trouble-shooting procedures set in manual form.
   e. Complete instruction set in manual form for all software and firmware.

2. Any updates to firmware, software, and hardware shall be fully documented at or before the time of delivery.

1.6 INPUT/OUTPUT SUMMARY FORM

A. The following I/O Summary Form is a sample form illustrating the typical information required of the various building systems. Any device connected to the BMS that is also controlled by some local device (e.g.: light switch, P.E., high limit stat, twist timer, etc.) must be defined as an DI point. Provide dry contact from local device to digital input at controller and programming necessary to accomplish sequence of operation.

B. Typical control points connected to the BMS system are as follows:

1. HVAC Systems:
   a. Steam valve control.

2. Heating Hot Systems:
   a. Chilled water pump (status and control).
   b. Chilled water supply temperature.
   c. Chilled water return temperature.

3. Miscellaneous Building Systems:
   a. Outdoor air temperature.
   b. Temperature control air compressor low pressure alarm.
   c. Fire (trouble circuit).
   d. Fire (fire alarm circuit).
   e. Microprocessor fault indication.
1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with ASHRAE Standard 135 for DDC system components.


1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.

B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

C. Salvaged Materials and Components: Existing control components (Building Controllers, Application Specific / Advanced Application Controllers, Point Expansion Components, etc.) when removed from the field as part of a controls replacement or upgrade shall be returned to the owner for reuse or recycling at the owner's discretion.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.

B. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical branch circuits for control units and operator workstation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. The BMS system shall be guaranteed for a period of two years after final approval by the Owner. The guarantee shall be provided for a completely installed system, including all components, parts, and assemblies of the BMS. The guarantee shall cover parts, materials, and labor to locate and correct any defects in materials or workmanship.

B. The Contractor shall initiate the warranty period by formally transmitting to the Owner commencement notification of the period for the system and devices accepted. The warranty period begins when these devices are formally accepted by the Owner (refer to ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURE below).

C. Contact information shall be provided for quick service engineering assistance concerning hardware and software problems. There shall be provisions made for getting manufacturer certified diagnostic and repair personnel on the scene quickly should the need arise. There shall also be a software expert familiar with the software of this machine who can be easily contacted.

D. This system shall be inspected by the BMS Contractor for a four hour period once each month during the warranty period to run diagnostic tests and also provide maintenance instructions to the operating personnel.
E. The BMS Contractor shall give the Owner 24 hours prior notification of each maintenance trip during the contract guarantee period. In addition, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner and Engineer a written record of each maintenance trip, number of employees present, time involved and work accomplished.

F. Owner shall be able to make changes to data base, when prior data base is stored on disk in case of error in change, without affecting or voiding warranty.

1.11 MAINTENANCE

A. The BMS Contractor shall provide and maintain on site at WSU working spare parts for the BMS system during the warranty period including DDC Controllers, communication boards, networking components, modules, sensors, floor level (subnet) devices, transformers, etc. WSU will be custodian of these spare parts and shall be authorized to utilize them in performing first level maintenance. The BMS Contractor shall refurbish/replace spare parts in exchange for failed items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CURRENT SENSORS (TRANSFORMERS)

A. Current sensors used for monitoring motor operation shall be sized according to motor horsepower. The output shall be compatible with the BMS field device with necessary interfacing transducers provided.

B. The current sensors shall have mounting brackets for attachment to the motor starter enclosure.

C. Manufacturers: Veris model 921, or approved equal.

2.2 CURRENT SENSING RELAYS

A. Current sensing relays shall be used for monitoring motor operation, and sized according to motor HP.

B. Manufacturers: Veris model 908 or RIB Model RIBXGTA.

2.3 TEMPERATURE DETECTORS

A. Temperature detectors shall be wire wound or thin film platinum resistance type sensors, or 10K Ohm thermistor type, referenced at 77 degree F, either having a minimum accuracy of ± 0.5°F over the noted range. All sensors of a particular category shall be of the same type and manufacturer.

B. Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTD) shall be two-wire type, and shall be provided with local 4-20 MA signal conditioning transducers shall be provided where necessary. The minimum temperature range for all sensors will be 20°F to 120°F. Sensors shall have a maximum time constant of three seconds per degree change. Sensors shall not require recalibration at any time. Where required, linearizing, ranging, and resistance change versus temperature curve interpretations shall be made by software programming at the CPU or Controller. Minimum
room temperature sensor range is 40-90 degree F. Wider range may be required for special applications.

C. Temperature detectors shall be either stem or tip sensitive types. Sensors installed outdoors, in piping systems, and in corrosive environments shall be hermetically sealed in type 316 stainless steel enclosures, with all joints and closures Heliarc welded. Soldering or brazing is not approved. Entire assembly, including external trim, shall be a watertight, vibration proof, heat resistant unit.

D. Sensing elements installed in piping systems shall be provided with separable wells constructed of Type 316 stainless steel. Elements shall be inserted into the wells with appropriate heat transfer compound.

E. Sensors installed outdoors shall be of weatherproof construction, protected from sunlight and wind effects with a stainless steel protective shield.

F. All duct mounted temperature sensors shall be of the averaging type, with 17' or 25' long sensing elements. Averaging elements shall be installed across the full air flow area in a serpentine fashion, on rigid supports designed specifically for mounting of such elements. The averaging element shall be protected against vibration and wear at each point of contact with the element supports. Strain on the element shall be relieved at the junction box to prevent tension on the internal electrical connections.

G. Rigid stem averaging sensors will be allowed where duct size is smaller than 3’ square.

2.5 ELECTRONIC TO PNEUMATIC TRANSDUCERS

A. Accessories: In-line filter, dual valve and gauge.

B. Manufacturers: Model EPC2GFS style by Advanced Control Technologies, Inc., or approved equal.

2.6 BMS CABLE

A. All BMS cable shall be installed in conduit. BMS cable shall comply with manufacturer’s recommendations. Separate raceway systems shall be supplied for Class I and Class II circuits.

B. Data transmission trunk cables and equipment grounding procedures shall meet the latest FCC guidelines (FCC rules, part 15, subpart J) for electromagnetic field generation.

C. No splicing of RS-485 or RS-232 data cabling shall be allowed. Communication trunk shall be installed per manufacturers recommendation for operation at 19,200 baud or higher, continuous daisy chain with no tees and trunk terminators installed where appropriate. All communication and analog input wiring shall be AWG size as recommended by manufacturer with teflon jacket.

D. Splicing of temperature sensor cable is not allowed.

E. Splicing of binary status or command cable shall take place at the field cabinet or motor starter only.
2.7 DDC CONTROLLERS

A. Controllers shall be complete assemblies consisting of modular hardware including power supply, microcomputer, input/output modules, termination modules, and battery. Battery shall be non-rechargeable lithium with 10 year life, and be capable of supporting all memory within the control unit if the house power to the unit is interrupted or lost for a minimum of 60 days total down time.

B. Controllers shall be furnished as newest revision level with largest available memory configuration unless prior approval by Owner. Verify controller type to be used in design with Owner. Most recent revision firmware shall be supplied unless otherwise noted. Point extension/slave devices shall NOT be utilized in the design without prior approval by the Owner. Each controller shall be provided with 10% spare point capacity. All controllers shall be provided with floor level (subnet) network capability and H-O-A switches at the output points unless approved otherwise by the Owner.

C. All points from a given mechanical system shall reside in the same controller.

D. Each Controller cabinet shall be able to monitor the following types of inputs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Analog Inputs</th>
<th>Digital [Binary] Inputs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-20 mA</td>
<td>Dry contact closure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-10 VDC</td>
<td>Pulse accumulator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000 [10K Ohm]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

E. Controller cabinets shall directly control pneumatic and electronic actuators and control devices. Each control unit shall be capable of providing the following control outputs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Analog Outputs</th>
<th>Digital [Binary] Outputs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-20 mA</td>
<td>Motor starters, sizes 1 to 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-10 VDC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

F. All temperature control functions shall be executed within the same DDC Controller. Loop control shall be executed via direct digital control algorithms. The user shall be able to customize control strategies and sequences of control, and shall be able to define appropriate control loop algorithms and choose the optimum loop parameters for loop control. Upon Owner request the BMS shall demonstrate stable loop control by utilizing test cabinet simulation program and trending the data. Control loops shall support any of the following control modes:

- Two position (on-off, slow-fast, etc.)
- Proportional (P)
- Proportional plus integral (PI)
- Proportional, integral, plus derivative (PID)

G. It shall be possible to fully create, modify, or remove control algorithms within a specific DDC Controller while it is operating and performing other control functions. Input for these changes may be made directly into the DDC Controller or via the network. Each control loop shall be fully user definable in terms of:

- Sensors/actuators that are part of the control strategy.
- Control mode.
- Gain.
- Control action.
- Sampling time.
H. DDC Controllers shall be able to share point information such that control sequences or control loops executed at one control unit may receive input signals from sensors connected to other DDC Controllers within the network. If the network communication link fails or the other DDC Controller malfunctions, the control loop shall continue to function using the last value received from the Controller.

I. The system shall permit the generation of job-specific control strategies that can be activated in any of the following ways:

   Continuously.
   At a particular time of day.
   On a pre-defined date.
   When a specific measured or controlled variable reads a selected value or state.
   When a piece of equipment has run for a certain period of time.

J. Upon a loss of commercial power to any DDC Controller, the other units within the network shall not be affected and the loss of operation of that unit shall be reported at the designated operator's terminal. All control strategies and energy management routines defined for the DDC Controller shall be retained during power failure via the internal battery for a minimum of eight (8) hours. Upon resumption of commercial power the control unit shall resume full operation without operator intervention. The unit shall also automatically reset its clock such that proper operation of timed sequences is possible without the need for manual reset of the clock.

K. Location of DDC Controller cabinets shall be approved by the Owner prior to installation.

L. Enclose and install control devices and equipment such that they will not be subject to vibration, excessive temperature, dirt, moisture, or other harmful effects or conditions beyond their rated limitations. If devices must be located so as to be subjected to conditions beyond their recommended or rated limitations, provide the necessary protective enclosures or furnish the equipment constructed of materials and features capable of withstanding the adverse conditions. Controls and devices subject to wetting or to the weather shall be corrosion resistant weather tight enclosures.

M. DDC programs shall follow WSU standard form and shall include discrete sections of code that are not intermingled with other sections of control, per the following:

1. Increment line numbers by 10 or more. First line number shall be greater than or equal to 10, last line number shall be less than or equal to 32000.
2. Place all time-based commands (e.g. WAIT, TOD, SAMPLE, LOOP) such that they are evaluated each pass through the program.
3. Include comments describing each section of code.
4. Section A shall include all diagnostic, power return, emergency point and other related code.
5. Section B shall include all equipment schedules.
6. Section C shall include all DDC and other equipment control.
7. Section D shall include all two-speed sequencing, alarm delays, alarm limits and miscellaneous code, and odd month determination.
8. Each DDC program shall include the alarm indicators code in Section A. Each DDC program shall include code in Section E that initialize the run time totals on all equipment defined for totalization.
9. Any air handling unit with a heating coil controlled through DDC shall include programming which places the unit in special operation on discharge sensor failure to prevent freezing of the heating and cooling coils.
10. Each controller cabinet shall include only as many programs as is necessary for programming modularity and ease of troubleshooting. If device operation is such that the existence of multiple programs within a single control has an effect on system performance or control timing, the presence of these multiple programs must receive prior approval by the Owner. Multiple programs, if present, shall be independent in functionality and shall not perform similar or identical functions (i.e. Start/Stop, Time of Day, etc.) Each program shall be tested utilizing a test cabinet simulation to verify program functions properly, prior to loading in field cabinet.

N. Point database entry shall follow these conventions:

1. Descriptors: AI: use range of device, e.g. 20-120; AO: use range of device and normal position of device, e.g. NC 3-15 (normally closed 3 to 15 PSI); DO: use valid commands, e.g. ON OFF: DI use word STATUS.

2. Alarmability: All alarmable points shall be displayed at each console screen on all applicable systems and the system event printer in WSU Central Control.


4. Change of Value Limit: No less than 2% and no greater than 10% of range of device.

5. Engineering Units: DEG F, AMPS, PPM, IN WC, PCT RH, PSI, CFM, GPM, etc.

6. Command String and State Descriptors: These two shall typically match each other. Some common entries are ON/OFF, ENABLE/OFF, OPEN/CLOSE, FAST/OFF/SLOW, ON/OFF/AUTO.

7. Totalization: All points that indicate the run-time of a piece of equipment shall be included in this summary with time totalized per hour.

8. Contact State Descriptor: Fire alarm and fire trouble points: use a period for both states. Control air compressor: use a period for the normal state and LOW for the off-normal state. Avoid using the words NORMAL and ALARM as state descriptors for alarmable points. Return to Normal Printouts: Yes, in all instances. Critical Alarms shall not report their return to normal state to via a message to the critical massaging output device unless approved by the Owner.

9. Naming convention shall follow WSU Standard and approved through Central Control.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install engraved laminated plastic nameplates under each instrument in the control panel to designate its function.

B. All devices connecting to BMS such as contactors, motor starters, electric pneumatic transducers, pressure electric transducers, resistance temperature detectors, relays, terminal box controllers, etc., shall be marked with the same point number used on the shop drawing SUBMITTALS for the system so as to identify the point and its function for University field service personnel. Marking shall be done with gummed paper tags installed on the surfaces that have been steel wool cleaned and sprayed with clear enamel for waterproofing.

C. Wire shall be color coded according to the Construction Representative’s directions.

D. Dedicated circuits shall be installed in branch lighting panels to serve controller cabinets. Circuit breakers shall be equipped with locking clips, and shall be clearly identified.
E. All Controller Cabinets and auxiliary enclosures shall be supplied with engraved phenolic nameplates permanently attached identifying their field cabinet number, area, fan systems controlled, etc.

F. Special equipment shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations of Service Engineer where specified or required. All control instruments, valves, etc., shall be carefully adjusted and set for proper operating of the equipment served as noted herein or as required by the equipment manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Upon completion of the work, the BMS Contractor shall instruct the Owner's Operating Engineer and acquaint him with all of the operating characteristics of all equipment installed by him including the BMS and all other systems, at the same time operating each and every system individually for a period of two days, unless otherwise specified. During this two day period the building's Operations Manual shall be used for reference.

A. During system commissioning and at such time acceptable performance of the installed system hardware and software has been established, the Contractor shall provide on-site operator instruction to the Owner's operating personnel. Operator instruction during normal working hours will be performed by competent contractor representatives familiar with the computer's software, hardware, and accessories.

B. At a time mutually agreed upon during system commissioning as stated above, the BMS Contractor shall give an absolute minimum 24 hours of instruction to the Owner's designated personnel on the operation of all equipment included in the project. Operator instruction during normal working hours will be performed by competent contractor representatives familiar with the computer's software, hardware, and accessories.

B. Additional instruction time as deemed necessary by the Owner shall be provided by the Contractor as an extra service, and will be paid for in accordance with the State Prevailing Wage Rates for Engineers and Technicians.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURE

A. SUBMITTALS data relevant to point index, functions limits, sequences, interlocks, power fail/restarts, logs, software routines and associated parameters, and other pertinent information for the operating system and data base shall be forwarded from the BMS contractor to the Owner.

B. Approved data base will be entered into the central computer, debugged, and down line loaded to Controllers. Prior to on-line operation a complete demonstration and readout of the computer command shall be performed in the presence of the Owner. In addition, a printout of the data base generated for all points shall be reviewed with the Owner by the BMS contractor. Modification to the data base shall be made by the BMS contractor as directed by the Owner.

C. All points shall be verified prior to "punch-out" for correct and accurate correspondence between the CRT data display and actual field location and equipment operation.
D. The Contractor shall maintain dated and initialed calibration and verification sheets and provide a copy to the Owner. Include verification of enhanced alarming with messages for all points selected by the Owner. Typical points with messages include control air compressors, 24 hour fans and pumps, critical systems and animal areas. Point verification sheets can be obtained in Central Control.

E. Upon successful completion of system generation the Owner shall be requested in writing to inspect and approve the satisfactory operation of the BMS, sub-systems, and accessories.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls.

END OF SECTION 230923
SECTION 232113 – HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary
      Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and
      specialties for the following:
      1. Hot-water heating piping.
      2. Condensate-drain piping.
      3. Air-vent piping.
   B. Related Sections include the following:
      1. Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps" for pumps, motors, and accessories for hydronic
         piping.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
   A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the minimum
      working pressure and temperature.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
      1. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for
         calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
      2. Air control devices.
      3. Hydronic specialties.
   B. Shop Drawings: Detail the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for
      multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to
      the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and
      loops.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
   A. Welding certificates.
   B. Field quality-control test reports.
1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

B. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 01.

C. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B).

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.


E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

2. End Connections: Butt welding.
3. Facings: Raised face.

H. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

2.3 VALVES

A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

C. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   - Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
   - Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
   - Taco.

2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.

3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.

4. Plug: Resin.

5. Seat: PTFE.

6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.


8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.


10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

D. Cast-Iron or Steel, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   - Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
   - Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
   - Taco.

2. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball, plug, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.

3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.


5. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.

6. Seat: PTFE.

7. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.


9. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.


E. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Flow Design Inc.
   b. Griswold Controls.
   c. Nexus Valve.

2. Body: Brass or ferrous metal.

3. Piston and Spring Assembly: Stainless steel, tamper proof, self-cleaning, and removable.

4. Combination Assemblies: Include bronze or brass-alloy ball valve.

5. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.

6. Size: Same as pipe in which installed.

7. Performance: Maintain constant flow, plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations.


2.4 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Dole
2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.

B. Manual Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS ½ (DN 15).
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8 (DN 6).
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).

C. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS ½ (DN 15).
5. Discharge Connection: NPS ¾ (DN 8).
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).

2.5 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.

B. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Flex-Hose Co.
   b. Mason Industries.
   c. Metraflex.
   d. Twin City Hose.
   e. US Hose Corporation; Series 401M.
3. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
4. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch (20-mm) misalignment.
5. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).

C. Spherical, Rubber, Flexible Connectors:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Flex-Hose Co.
   b. Mason Industries.
3. End Connections: Steel flanges drilled to align with Classes 150 and 300 steel flanges.
5. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be the following:
   1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
   2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 125, cast-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.

B. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, shall be any of the following:
   1. Schedule 40 type E or S grade B black steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.

C. Condensate-Drain Piping:
1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
2. The diameter of the condensate drain line must be equal to or greater than the exit diameter of the drain seal device, but not less than 1-1/2". The line length should be the minimum possible, following the shortest path to the condensate disposal area. It should include the least possible number of elbows.
3. The line must be sloped away from the drain seal at a rate of no less than 1/8-inch per foot.
4. Drain line supports must be fixed solidly in place and provided at intervals that ensure that an uniform slope is maintained, and that any dips formed in the line do not trap condensate and debris; Maximum 3’ intervals for PVC, and 6’ intervals for copper.

D. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS
A. Install shutoff-duty valves at all zones, risers, control valves, each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment. Use ball valves for 2” in sizes and smaller, and butterfly valves for 2-1/2” in sizes and larger. Valves shall be easily accessible from floor, located not higher than 10’ above floor finish.
B. Install throttling-duty valves at each branch connection to return main.
C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.
D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS
A. Refer to Division 23 Section “Common Work Results for HVAC” for basic installation requirements.
B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
C. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 (DN 20) ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 (DN 20) threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
D. Water piping system shall be installed in such a manner that the entire systems can be completely drained. Particular care shall be exercised to avoid air and water pockets in piping.
E. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
F. Pitch piping up in the direction of flow to a high point containing an air vent or a runout up to a room terminal unit. Install manual air vent at high points in piping systems and terminal units.
G. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
H. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.

I. Hole cut piping, pressfit, and plain end piping systems will not be accepted.

J. Reducing couplings, snap-joint couplings, and Vic-boltless couplings are not acceptable.

K. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

L. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

M. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

N. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 (DN 20) nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2 (DN 50).

O. Identify piping as specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Install the following pipe attachments:
   1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet (6 m) long.
   2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer.
   3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer, supported on a trapeze.
   4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
   5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

B. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
   1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
   2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
   3. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
   4. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
   5. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 11 feet (3.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
   6. NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 12 feet (3.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
   7. NPS 4 (DN 100): Maximum span, 14 feet (4.3 m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch (13 mm).

C. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
   1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20): Maximum span, 5 feet (1.5 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
   2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 6 feet (1.8 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
   3. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
4. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
5. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
6. NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).

D. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot (3-m) intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA’s “Copper Tube Handbook,” using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

F. Welded Steel Pipe:

1. All welding shall be done in accordance with the ANSI B-31.1 and the ASME welding code.
2. Pipe ends on welded pipe lines shall be suitably beveled to permit butt-welding.
3. All welds shall be of sound metal thoroughly fused to the base metal and penetrating to the bottom of the joints.
4. Use welding bends in changing pipe directions. Mitered joints will not be accepted.
5. Welders shall be experienced in the type of work to be done. Any welder, who, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer or Construction Representative, is not competent to perform the work required, shall be dismissed from the job. At no time shall any welder not approved by the Architect/Engineer be allowed to weld pipe on the project.
6. All welders shall be certified under the procedure of the ANSI B-31.1 and the ASME Welding Code, Section 9, for the thickness and type of high pressure piping and equipment they work on. Tests shall be conducted by Hartford Insurance Co., or equivalent certifying agency. The Engineer shall be sent a copy of the certification of all welders employed on the project.

G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

H. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer’s written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings.
3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:
1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 232113
SECTION 232213 - STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. This Section includes the following for LP steam and condensate piping:
      1. Pipe and fittings.
      2. Strainers.
      3. Steam traps.
      4. Thermostatic air vents and vacuum breakers.
      5. Steam and condensate meters.

1.3 DEFINITIONS
   A. HP Systems: High-pressure piping operating at more than 15 psig as required by ASME B31.1.
   B. LP Systems: Low-pressure piping operating at 15 psig or less as required by ASME B31.9.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
   A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressures and temperatures:
      1. LP Steam Piping: 15 psig
      2. Condensate Piping: 35 psig at 250 deg F.
      3. Air-Vent and Vacuum-Breaker Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

1.5 SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
      1. Steam trap.
      2. Air vent and vacuum breaker.
      3. Meter.
   B. Shop Drawings: Detail flash tank assemblies and fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, pipe, multiple pipes, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops and their attachment to the building structure. Detail locations of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For valves, safety valves, pressure-reducing valves, steam traps, air vents, vacuum breakers, and meters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to the following:
   1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
   2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

B. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.1, "Power Piping" and ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 01.

C. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, plain ends, Type, Grade, and Schedule as indicated in Part 3 piping applications articles.

B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125, 150, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 piping applications articles.

C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3; Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 piping applications articles.

D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 piping applications articles.

E. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3 piping applications articles; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced.

F. Wrought-Steal Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

G. Wrought-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
   2. End Connections: Butt welding.
   3. Facings: Raised face.

H. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel of same Type, Grade, and Schedule as pipe in which installed.
2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Gaskets:
   1. Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
   2. Anti-Seize compound, if required, shall be Loctite C5-A Copper Based or approved equal.
   3. High Pressure Steam Piping: Flexitallic spiral wound gaskets Class 150, ASME B16.20 with 304 SS metal winding strip and Flexicarb flexible graphite filler material; or approved equal.
   4. Low Pressure Steam and Condensate Piping: Flexitallic spiral wound gaskets Class 150, ASME B16.20 with 304 SS metal winding strip and Flexicarb flexible graphite filler material; Graphonic corrugated metal gaskets Class 150 with 316 SS metal core and flexible graphite sealing element; or approved equal.

B. Joint Sealers:
   1. Use a pipe compound approved for the type of service.
   2. All-purpose PTFE soft-set thread sealing compound. Jomar Gimmie The White Stuff, Rectorseal No. 5, or approved equal.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: Unless required otherwise, conform to ASTM A-354 Grade BD and SAE J-429 Grade 8 for steam and condensate application.

D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

E. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.

2.3 VALVES

A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

B. Stop-Check Valves:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Crane Co.
      b. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Company.
      c. Lunkenheimer Valves.
   2. Body and Bonnet: Malleable iron.
   4. Disc: Cylindrical with removable liner and machined seat.
   5. Stem: Brass alloy.
   6. Operator: Outside screw and yoke with cast-iron handwheel.
   8. Pressure Class: 250.
2.4 **STRAINERS**

A. **Y-Pattern Strainers:**

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B cast iron, with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for strainers NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: Monel metal or stainless-steel, 0.033" dia. for steam and 0.045" for condensate. Free area through the screen shall be at least 2-1/2 times the pipe area in which it is installed.
4. CWP Rating: 250-psig (1725 kPa) working steam pressure.

B. **Basket Strainers:**

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B cast iron, with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for strainers NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: Stainless-steel, 20 mesh strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 250-psig (1725 kPa) working steam pressure.

2.5 **STEAM TRAPS**

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Armstrong.
2. Hoffman.
3. Spirax Sarco.

B. **Float and Thermostatic Steam Traps:**

1. Cast iron body and cover, non-asbestos gasket, screwed ends, stainless steel heads, seats and thermostatic air vent.

C. **Inverted Bucket Steam Traps:**

1. Cast iron body and cover, threaded connections, stainless steel bucket, renewable hardened stainless steel head and seat.
2. Basis of Design: Spirax Sarco Model B.

D. **Balanced Pressure Thermostatic Traps:**

1. Self-adjusting to all pressures within their operating range, heavy cast brass body with male union inlet connection, stainless steel thermostatic element and valve head, and stainless steel replaceable valve seat.
2. Basis of Design: Spirax Sarco Model TA, TH.

2.6 **THERMOSTATIC AIR VENTS AND VACUUM BREAKERS**

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Hoffman Specialty; Division of ITT Industries.
3. Spirax Sarco, Inc.

B. Thermostatic Air Vents:
   1. Body: Cast iron, bronze or stainless steel.
   2. End Connections: Threaded.

C. Vacuum Breakers:
   1. Body: Cast iron, bronze or stainless steel.
   2. End Connections: Threaded.
   4. O-ring Seal: EPR.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LP STEAM PIPING APPLICATIONS
   A. LP Steam Piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller: Schedule 40, Type S, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 125 cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
   B. LP Steam Piping, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger: Schedule 40, Type E, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 150 wrought-steel fittings, flanges, and flange fittings; and welded and flanged joints.
   C. Condensate piping above grade, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller: Schedule 80, Type S, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 125 cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
   D. Condensate piping above grade, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger: Schedule 80, Type E, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 150 wrought-steel fittings, flanges, and flange fittings; and welded and flanged joints.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS
   A. Install shutoff duty valves at branch connections to steam supply mains, at steam supply connections to equipment, and at the outlet of steam traps.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION
   A. Refer to Division 23 Section “Common Work Results for HVAC” for basic installation requirements.
   B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Use indicated piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
C. Install steam supply piping at a minimum uniform grade of 0.2 percent downward in direction of steam flow.

D. Install condensate return piping at a minimum uniform grade of 0.4 percent downward in direction of condensate flow.

E. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side down.

F. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to top of main pipe, at a 45-degree angle.

G. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

H. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

I. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

J. Install strainers on supply side of control valves, pressure-reducing valves, traps, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 (DN 20) nipple and full port ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and larger. Match size of strainer blow-off connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2 (DN 50).

K. Strainers ahead of steam pressure regulating and control valves shall be mounted on the side and have blow-off valves.

L. Install strainers installed ahead of traps on steam main drip legs.

M. Identify piping as specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

N. Install drip legs at low points and natural drainage points such as ends of mains, bottoms of risers, and ahead of pressure regulators, and control valves.

1. On straight runs with no natural drainage points, install drip legs at intervals not exceeding 150 feet.
2. Size drip legs same size as main. In steam mains NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger, drip leg size can be reduced, but to no less than NPS 4 (DN 100).
3. Install dirt pockets of the drip legs and strainer blow downs with gate valves to remove dirt and scale.

3.4 STEAM-TRAP INSTALLATION

A. Install steam traps in accessible locations as close as possible to connected equipment.

B. Install full-port ball valve, strainer, and union upstream from trap; install union, check valve, and full-port ball valve downstream from trap unless otherwise indicated.

C. All low points and drip legs in steam lines and the bottom of down feed risers shall have inverted bucket traps of proper size.

D. Return ends of all equipment where steam is condensed, shall have traps of proper size and type.
E. Heating and ventilating units, heating coils, forced flow units, water heaters, unit heaters, and convertors: Install float and thermostatic type.

F. Make-up air unit heating coils: Install double seated F&T trap or two full size F&T traps for 100% redundancy.

G. Use Armstrong inverted bucket traps in steam tunnels.

H. Install traps with rising stem gate valves and unions on both sides. Ahead of each trap, install a dirt pocket not less than 8 inches long and fitted with threaded reducer, 1” rising stem valve, nipple and a threaded cap on the bottom for 2” and smaller; and with welded cap, 1” thread-o-let, rising stem valve, nipple and threaded cap for 2-1/2” and larger.

I. Steam trap of temperature-regulated equipment must not be located at less than 14” below the bottom of the coil outlet, and condensate discharge from the trap must flow by gravity, without any lifts in the piping, to the condensate receiver.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Install hangers and supports according to Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Comply with requirements below for maximum spacing.

B. Install the following pipe attachments:
   1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet (6 m) long.
   2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer.
   3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer, supported on a trapeze.
   4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.

C. Install hangers with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
   1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
   2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
   3. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 12 feet (3.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
   4. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 13 feet (4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
   5. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 14 feet (4.3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
   6. NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 15 feet (4.6 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
   7. NPS 4 (DN 100): Maximum span, 17 feet (5.2 m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch (13 mm).
   8. NPS 6 (DN 150): Maximum span, 21 feet (6.4 m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch (13 mm).

D. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot (3-m) intervals between floors.

3.6 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.

2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12 (AWS D10.12M), using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

G. Welded Steel Pipe:

1. All welding shall be done in accordance with the ANSI B-31.1 and the ASME welding code.

2. Pipe ends on welded pipe lines shall be suitably beveled to permit butt-welding.

3. All welds shall be of sound metal thoroughly fused to the base metal and penetrating to the bottom of the joints.

4. Use welding bends in changing pipe directions. Mitered joints will not be accepted.

5. Welders shall be experienced in the type of work to be done. Any welder, who, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer or Construction Representative, is not competent to perform the work required, shall be dismissed from the job. At no time shall any welder not approved by the Architect/Engineer be allowed to weld pipe on the project.

6. All welders shall be certified under the procedure of the ANSI B-31.1 and the ASME Welding Code, Section 9, for the thickness and type of high pressure piping and equipment they work on. Tests shall be conducted by Hartford Insurance Co., or equivalent certifying agency. The Engineer shall be sent a copy of the certification of all welders employed on the project.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Size for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install traps and control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install vacuum breakers downstream from control valve, close to coil inlet connection.

D. Install a drip leg at coil outlet.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare steam and condensate piping according to ASME B31.1, "Power Piping" and/or ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.

B. Perform the following tests on steam and condensate piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength.
3. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.

C. Prepare written report of testing.

END OF SECTION 232213
SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
   2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
   4. Sealants and gaskets.
   5. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
   2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" ASCE/SEI 7.

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
   1. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Shop Drawings:
METAL DUCTS

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

C. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
1. Standing seams T-15, angle reinforced standing seams T-16, welded flange T-21, reinforced welded flange T-21a, companion angles T-22, and formed-on flanges T-25a (TDC) and T-25b (TDF)
2. Use of drives slip seams on sides is acceptable for unreinforced ducts.
3. Use of tie rodded reinforcement alternative is not acceptable.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. All longitudinal seams on flat sides shall be of the grooved seam L-3.
2. All longitudinal corner seams shall be of the Pittsburgh lock L-1.

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Smooth radius with at least one splitter vane and square throat R/W equal to 0.5 or higher.
2. Mitered and Tee-shape elbows with turning vanes are acceptable where space restrictions dictate.
3. Select 45 degree entry tees, conical or bell mouth tees, or wyes. Straight tap connections will not be accepted.

E. As an option, Ductmate proprietary duct connection systems may be used with permission of the Architect/Engineer. Refer to the manufacturer guidelines for sheet gauge, intermediate reinforcement size and spacing, and joint reinforcements.

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. McGill AirFlow LLC.
   b. SEMCO Incorporated.
   c. RW LaPine.

B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).

C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches (1524 mm) in Diameter: Flanged.
2. Lap at least 2 inches in direction of air flow and securely fastened with screws through the lap on center spacing not to exceed 2 ½ inches.

D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 (2286 mm) inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches (1830 mm) in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

F. Elbows: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.

1. Smooth radius stamped elbows for 8" ducts and smaller. 5-piece segmented elbows for 9" duct and larger.
2. Elbows shall have a centerline radius at least equal to 1.0 times the duct diameter. Mitered elbow will not be accepted.

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 (Z180).
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.

D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).
2.4 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
   1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
   2. Tape Width: 3 inches (76 mm).
   5. Mold and mildew resistant.
   6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
   7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
   8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
   9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
   1. Application Method: Brush on.
   2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
   5. Mold and mildew resistant.
   6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
   7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
   8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
   9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
   2. Type: S.
   3. Grade: NS.
   5. Use: O.

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION.

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.


3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

Verify attachment selection and spacing in first two paragraphs below with structural engineer.

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and
supports within 24 inches (610 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1200 mm) of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m).

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 “Air Duct Accessories.”

B. Comply with SMACNA’s “HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible” for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:


2. Test the following systems:

   a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than 3-Inch wg (750 Pa): Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.

   b. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of 3-Inch wg (750 Pa) or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.

3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.

4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.

5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.

6. Give seven days’ advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.

2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
METAL DUCTS

a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
   1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
   2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
   3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
   1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
   2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
   1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
   2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
   3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
   5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
   7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
   1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
   2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
   3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.8 START UP
A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.9 DUCT SCHEDULE
A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

B. Supply Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive 4-inch wg (1000 Pa)
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 3
2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg (750 Pa)
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 3

C. Return Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units <Insert equipment>:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg (750 Pa).
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 6.
2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg (750 Pa).
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 3
D. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
   a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa)
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 12.

2. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting Laboratory and Process (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 3 and 4) Air:
   a. Type 304, stainless-steel sheet.
      1) Exposed to View: No. 3finish.
      2) Concealed: No. 2D finish.
   b. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg (750 Pa)
   c. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.

3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg (750 Pa)
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 6

E. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units
   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg (750 Pa)
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 6

2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg (750 Pa)
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3

F. Intermediate Reinforcement:


2. Stainless-Steel Ducts:
   a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
   b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Galvanized.

G. Elbow Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
   a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower:
      1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
   b. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher:
      1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
      3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
   a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
   b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
   c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
   a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
      1) Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
      2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
      3) Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
      4) Radius-to-Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
   b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches (305 mm) and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
   c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches (356 mm) and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam
SECTION 233119 - HVAC CASINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Shop-fabricated, field-assembled, double-wall casings for HVAC equipment.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Static-Pressure Classes:

1. Upstream from Fan(s): 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
2. Downstream from Fan(s): 6-inch wg (1500 Pa).

B. Acoustical Performance:

1. NRC: 1.09 according to ASTM C 423.
2. STC: 40 according to ASTM E 90.

C. Structural Performance:

1. Casings shall be fabricated to withstand 133 percent of the indicated static pressure without structural failure. Wall and roof deflection at the indicated static pressure shall not exceed 1/8 inch per foot (0.97 mm per meter) of width.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Factory-fabricated casings.
2. Liners and adhesives.
3. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Shop Drawings: For HVAC casings. Include plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail HVAC casing assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Sheet metal thickness(es).
3. Reinforcement and spacing.
4. Seam and joint construction.
5. Access doors including frames, hinges, and latches.
6. Filter, coil, humidifier, and other apparatus being installed in and mounted on casing.
7. Locations for access to internal components.
8. Hangers and supports including methods for building attachment, vibration isolation and casing attachment.
9. Interior lighting, including switches.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For acoustically critical casings, from manufacturer.
   1. Show sound-absorption coefficients in each octave band lower than those scheduled when tested according to ASTM C 423.
   2. Show airborne sound transmission losses lower than those scheduled when tested according to ASTM E 90.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of steel supports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL CASING FABRICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA’s "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 9, "Equipment and Casings," for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and casing construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

   1. Fabricate casings with more than 3-inch wg (750-Pa) negative static pressure according to SMACNA’s "Rectangular Industrial Duct Construction Standards."
   2. Casings with more than 2-inch wg (500-Pa) positive static pressure may be fabricated according to SMACNA’s "Rectangular Industrial Duct Construction Standards."

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

   2. Interior Surface Galvanized Coating Designation:
      a. Sections Not Exposed to Moisture G90 (Z275).
      b. Sections Housing and Downstream from Cooling Coil and Humidifiers: G90 (Z275).
C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 316, and having a No. 2D finish.

D. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:
   1. Apply to the interior sheet metal surfaces of casing in contact with the airstream. Apply untreated clear coating to the exterior surface.
   2. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
   3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound shall have a hardness of 2H minimum when tested according to ASTM D 3363.
   4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

F. Sealing Requirement: SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Seal Class A. Seal all seams, joints, connections, and abutments to building.

G. Penetrations: Seal all penetrations airtight. Cover with escutcheons and gaskets, or fill with suitable compound so there is no exposed insulation. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping." Provide shaft seals where fan shafts penetrate casing.

H. Access Doors: Fabricate access doors according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 9-15, "Casing Access Doors - 2-inch wg (500 Pa)," and Figure 9-16, "Casing Access Doors - 3-10-inch wg (750-2500 Pa);" and according to pressure class of the plenum or casing section in which access doors are to be installed.
   1. Size: 20 by 54 inches (500 by 1370 mm).
   3. Hinges: Piano or butt hinges and latches, number and size according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
   4. Latches: Minimum of two wedge-lever-type latches, operable from inside and outside.
   5. Neoprene gaskets around entire perimeters of door frames.
   6. Doors shall open against air pressure.

I. Condensate Drain Pans: Formed sections of Type 304, stainless-steel sheet complying with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1. Pans shall extend a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) past coil.
   1. Double-wall construction shall have space between walls filled with foam insulation and sealed moisture tight.
   2. Intermediate drain pan or drain trough shall collect condensate from top coil for units with stacked coils or stacked eliminators.
   3. Insulation: Polystyrene or polyurethane.
   4. Slopes shall be in a minimum of two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections and return bends), eliminators, and humidifiers when units are operating at maximum catalogued face velocity across cooling coil.
   5. Each drain pan connection shall have a trap. Drain traps with depth and height differential between inlet and outlet equal or greater to the design static pressure plus 2-inch wg (500 Pa.) Include slab height in trap calculation.
2.2 SHOP-FABRICATED CASINGS

A. Single- and Double-Wall Casings: Comply with SMACNA’s "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for sheet metal thickness based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Double-Wall Casing Inner Panel: Solid sheet steel. Comply with SMACNA’s "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for sheet metal thickness based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

C. Interstitial Insulation: Flexible-elastomeric duct liner complying with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
   1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.25 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.034 W/m x K) at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.

D. Fabricate casings with standing seams and angle-iron reinforcements unless otherwise indicated.

E. Fabricate close-off sheets from casing to dampers, filter frames, and coils and between stacked coils. Use galvanized sheet steel of same thickness as casing and with a galvanized coating designation of G90 (Z275).

F. Bolt close-off sheets to frame flanges and housings. Support coils on stands fabricated from galvanized-steel angles or channels.

G. Reinforce casings with galvanized-steel angles.

2.3 CASING LINER

A. Flexible-Elastomeric Casing Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1, and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Aeroflex USA Inc.
      b. Armacell LLC.
      c. Rubatex International, LLC.
   2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
   3. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

B. Insulation Pins and Washers:
   1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, [0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-)] [0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-)] diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick, stainless steel, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.

C. Shop or Factory Application of Casing Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of casing liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of casing liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of casings or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches (100 mm) from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches (300 mm) transversely; at 3 inches (75 mm) from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches (450 mm) longitudinally.
6. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from casing wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
   a. Fan discharges.
   b. Intervals of lined casing preceding unlined duct.
   c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in casings where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s) or where indicated.

2.4 SEALANT MATERIALS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive or negative.
7. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
8. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel or stainless steel.

C. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
5. Use: O.

D. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine concrete bases and for compliance with requirements for conditions affecting installation and performance of HVAC casings.

B. Examine casing insulation materials and liners before installation. Reject casings that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install casings according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Equipment Mounting:
   1. Install HVAC casings on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s).

C. Apply sealant to joints, connections, and mountings.

D. Field-cut openings for pipe and conduit penetrations; insulate and seal according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

E. Support casings on floor or foundation system. Secure and seal to base.

F. Support components rigidly with ties, braces, brackets, and anchors of types that will maintain housing shape and prevent buckling.

G. Align casings accurately at connections, with 1/8-inch (3-mm) misalignment tolerance and with smooth interior surfaces.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Perform field tests and inspections according to SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual."
   2. Test the following systems:
      a. Systems required by ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
      b. Supply Air: 100 percent of total installed duct area with a pressure class of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or higher.
   3. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If pressure classes are not indicated, test entire system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
4. Determine leakage from entire system or section of system by relating leakage to surface area of test section. Comply with requirements for leakage classification of ducts connected to casings.
5. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.

B. HVAC casings will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Comply with requirements for cleaning in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

END OF SECTION 233119
SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
3. Fire dampers.
4. Smoke dampers.
5. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
6. Flange connectors.
7. Turning vanes.
8. Remote damper operators.
9. Duct-mounted access doors.
10. Duct access panel assemblies.
11. Flexible connectors.
12. Flexible ducts.
13. Duct accessory hardware.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 28 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

   a. Special fittings.
   c. Control damper installations.
d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.

e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE


B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
   2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304.


E. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).
2.2 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
   2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
   3. American Warming.
   4. Perco.

B. Description: Gravity balanced.

C. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm (10 m/s).

D. Maximum System Pressure: 1-inch wg (0.25 kPa).

E. Frame: 0.063-inch-(1.6-mm-) thick extruded aluminum, with welded corners and mounting flange.

F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, maximum 6-inch (150-mm) width, 0.025-inch-(0.6-mm-) thick, roll-formed aluminum with sealed edges.

G. Blade Action: Parallel.

H. Blade Seals: Extruded vinyl, mechanically locked.

I. Blade Axles: Aluminum.

J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

L. Bearings: Synthetic pivot bushings.

M. Accessories:
   1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
   2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
   3. Electric actuators.
   4. Chain pulls.
   5. Screen Mounting: Front or rear mounted in sleeve as indicated.
   7. Screen Type: Bird.
   8. 90-degree stops.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
      b. Greenheck.
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

2.4 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. American Warming.
4. United Enertech.

B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.
C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch (1 kPa) wg static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm (20 m/s) velocity.

D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream except when located behind grille where blades may be inside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch-thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
   1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 or 0.138 inch (1.3 or 3.5 mm) thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
   2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch (0.85 mm) thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034 (0.85 mm) inch-thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.


2.5 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
   2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
   3. American Warming.
   4. United Enertech.

B. General Requirements: Label according to UL 555S by an NRTL.

C. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection.

D. Frame: Multiple-blade type; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- (0.85 mm) thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

E. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, 0.034-inch- (0.85 mm) thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- (0.85 mm) thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

F. Leakage: Class I.

G. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.

H. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.052-inch- (1.3 mm) thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory-furnished silicone calking.
I. Damper Motors: two-position action.

J. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

  1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
  2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
  3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
  4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m) and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m).
  5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F (minus 40 degree C).
  6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft. (2.3 sq. m.), size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m) and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf (34 N x m).
  7. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

K. Accessories:

  1. Auxiliary switches for signaling, fan control or position indication.
  2. Test and reset switches, remote mounted.

2.6 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

  1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
  2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
  3. American Warming.
  4. United Enertech.

B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL.

C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch (1 kPa) wg static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm (20-m/s) velocity.

D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

E. Frame: Multiple-blade type; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- (0.85 mm) thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.


G. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection.
H. Frame: Multiple-blade type; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- (0.85 mm) thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

I. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, 0.034-inch- (0.85 mm) thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- (0.85 mm) thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

J. Leakage: Class I.

K. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.

L. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.052-inch- (1.3 mm) thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory-furnished silicone calking.

M. Master control panel for use in dynamic smoke-management systems.

N. Damper Motors: two-position action.

O. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.

4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m) and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m).

5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F (minus 40 degree C).

6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft. (2.3 sq. m.), size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m) and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf (34 N x m).

7. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

P. Accessories:

1. Auxiliary switches for signaling fan control or position indication.

2. Test and reset switches, remote mounted.

2.7 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.

2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.

B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

C. Material: Galvanized steel.

D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.8 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. METALAIRE, Inc.
3. SEMCO Incorporated.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.


C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

D. Vane Construction: Double wall.

2.9 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ventfabrics, Inc.
2. Young Regulator Company.

B. Description: Cable system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.

C. Tubing: Brass.

D. Cable: Stainless steel.

E. Wall-Box Mounting: Recessed, 3/4 inches (19 mm) deep.

F. Wall-Box Cover-Plate Material: Steel.

2.10 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
5. McGill AirFlow LLC.
6. Nailor Industries Inc.


   1. Door:
      a. Double wall, rectangular.
      b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
      c. Vision panel.
      d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch (25-by-25-mm) butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
      e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

   2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.

   3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
      a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches (300 mm) Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
      b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches (460 mm) Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
      c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches (600 by 1200 mm): Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
      d. Access Doors Larger than 24 by 48 Inches (600 by 1200 mm): Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

C. Pressure Relief Access Door:

   1. Door and Frame Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
   2. Door: Double wall with insulation fill with metal thickness applicable for duct pressure class.
   3. Operation: Open outward for positive-pressure ducts and inward for negative-pressure ducts.
   4. Factory set at 10-inch wg (2500 Pa).
   5. Doors close when pressures are within set-point range.
   6. Hinge: Continuous piano.
   7. Latches: Cam.
   8. Seal: Neoprene or foam rubber.
   9. Insulation Fill: 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.11 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
   2. Flame Gard, Inc.
   3. 3M.

B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.
C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0528-inch (1.3-mm) carbon steel.

D. Fasteners: Carbon steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.

E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F (1093 deg C).

F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive or negative.

2.12 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
   2. Ventfabrics, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches (89 mm) wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch (70-mm-) wide, 0.028-inch (0.7-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch (0.8-mm-) thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

   1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd. (880 g/sq. m).
   2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch (84 N/mm) in the warp and 360 lbf/inch (63 N/mm) in the filling.
   3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).

   1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd. (810 g/sq. m).
   2. Minimum Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch (93 N/mm) in the warp and 440 lbf/inch (77 N/mm) in the filling.
   3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 45 to plus 121 deg C).

G. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.
   1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
   2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
   3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
   4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
   5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
   6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) movement at start and stop.

2.13 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. McGill AirFlow LLC.
2. RW Lapine.

B. Acoustical, Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, CPE inner film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.

   1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa) positive and 1.0-inch wg (250 Pa) negative.
   2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm (20 m/s).
   3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F (Minus 23 to plus 71 deg C).
   4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

C. Flexible Duct Connectors:

   1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches (75 through 460 mm), to suit duct size.

2.14 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts.
1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
3. Do not use extractors, splitter-type dampers, and register or diffuser dampers for volume control.
4. Locate volume dampers at least two diameters from a fitting and as far as possible from outlets.

E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

G. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.

H. Connect ducts to duct silencers rigidly.

I. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. Upstream and downstream from duct filters.
3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
4. At drain pans and seals.
5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links.
   Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot (15-m) spacing.
8. Upstream from turning vanes.
9. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
10. Control devices requiring inspection.
11. Upstream from flow measuring stations.
12. Upstream from steam humidifiers.
13. In duct below roof ventilators or fans to service dampers.
14. Elsewhere as indicated.

J. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

K. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches (200 by 125 mm).
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches (300 by 150 mm).
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches (460 by 250 mm).
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches (530 by 355 mm).

L. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

M. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
N. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg (1250 Pa) and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

O. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts with maximum 60-inch (1500-mm) lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

P. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.

Q. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

R. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300
SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Centrifugal roof ventilators.
   2. In-line centrifugal fans.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:
   1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
   2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
   3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
   4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
   5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
   6. Roof curbs.
   7. Fan speed controllers.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.
1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
   A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MATERIALS MAINTENANCE SUBMITTALS
   A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
      1. Belts: One set for each belt-driven unit.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE
   A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
   B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
   C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

1.9 COORDINATION
   A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.
   B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
   C. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS
   A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1. Loren Cook
      2. Penn Ventilator
   B. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.
      1. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.
   C. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.
   D. Belt Drives:
1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
5. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.

E. Accessories:
   1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
   2. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch (13-mm) mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
   3. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.

F. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-(40-mm-)thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch (40-mm) wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
   1. Configuration: [Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange][Built-in cant and mounting flange][Built-in raised cant and mounting flange].
   2. Overall Height: 12 inches (300 mm).

2.2 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
   1. Loren Cook
   2. Penn Ventilator

B. Housing: Split, spun aluminum with aluminum straightening vanes, inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.

C. Direct-Drive Units: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing; with wheel, inlet cone, and motor on swing-out service door.

D. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.

E. Accessories:
   1. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and spring hangers having a static deflection of 1 inch (25 mm).

C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
D. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Adjust belt tension.
6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 233423
SECTION 233443 – LABORATORY HIGH PLUME EXHAUST FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Specifications throughout all Divisions of the Project Manual are directly applicable to this Section, and this Section is directly applicable to them.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Perform all Work required to provide and install the following fans and components indicated by the Contract Documents with supplementary items necessary for proper installation.

1. Mixed flow fans.
2. Motors and drives.
3. Fan accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. The latest published edition of a reference shall be applicable to this Project unless identified by a specific edition date.

B. All reference amendments adopted prior to the effective date of this Contract shall be applicable to this Project.

C. All materials, installation and workmanship shall comply with the applicable requirements and standards addressed within the following references:

2. AMCA Publication 111 - Laboratory Accreditation Program.
8. AMCA Publication 500D - Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating.
15. ANSI Z9.5 – Laboratory Design.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The following quality assurance requirements apply to all fans described and furnished under this Section:

1. Performance ratings shall conform to AMCA Standards. Fans shall have been tested in accordance with AMCA standards and will either be licensed to bear the AMCA seal for certified sound and air performance, or have the testing witnessed by an independent third party, and stamped by a registered professional engineer. Sound testing will be in accordance with AMCA 300.

2. Fans designated or classified for Type C Spark Resistant Construction must conform to AMCA 99 requirements.

3. Each assembled fan shall be test run at the factory at the specified fan rpm with CFM per watt, and vibration signatures shall be recorded and documented. Vibration signatures are to be measured at each bearing location in the horizontal, vertical, and axial planes. The maximum allowable fan vibration shall not be greater than 0.08 inches per second at the peak velocity; filter-in reading as measured at the fan rpm. The report with documented test results shall be included with the shipment for each fan.

4. Minimum design airflow rates, static pressure, and plume heights as referenced on the Drawings.
   a. The scheduled minimum plume height shall be accomplished at the scheduled design airflow rate and analytically established from ASHRAE Laboratory Design Guide, Equation 9-2.
   b. The plume height shall be visually indicated by inducing smoke at the fan inlet and also at the air inlet side of the induction ring.
   c. The vertical plume height is determined and measured where the diluted smoke no longer continues a vertical path parallel with the centerline fan outlet or induction ring nozzle.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Submit data for approval for all fans furnished under this Section.
   a. Provide literature that indicates dimensions, weights, capacities, ratings, fan performance, damper performance, gauges or thickness, finishes of materials, electrical characteristics, and connection requirements for each model of high-plume dilution laboratory exhaust fan assemblies being provided for the Project.
b. Fans shall be capable of operating stably at reduced capacities imposed by means of a variable frequency drive.

c. Product test data on sound power levels for both fan inlet and outlet at the rated design capacity.

d. Product data on special coatings and construction where applicable.

e. Product data on all fan accessories.

f. Provide fan curves for each fan at the specified operation point, with the flow, static pressure and horsepower clearly plotted. The recommended operating range where the fan will remain stable.

g. Provide nozzle velocity of exhaust fan, total exhaust flow, and results of the effective discharge plume height based on the specified wind velocity of 15 mph.

h. Strictly adhere to Quality Assurance requirements as stated in this Section.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Manufacturer’s installation instructions and operating and maintenance data.
   a. Submit under provisions of Division 01.
   b. Include instructions for lubrication, motor and drive replacement, spare parts list, and wiring diagrams.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to the Project Site under provisions of Division 01 and Division 20.

B. Accept products on Site in factory-fabricated protective containers or coverings, with factory-installed shipping skids and lifting lugs. Inspect for damage.

C. Store in clean dry place and protect from weather and construction traffic. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures, and finish.

D. Check and maintain equipment on a monthly basis to ensure equipment is being stored in accordance with manufacturer’s recommended practices. Additionally, during each check, fans and motors shall be rotated and greased and shafts shall be left approximately 180 degrees from that of previous month. Maintain storage records that indicate these maintenance requirements have been met.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. All materials shall meet or exceed all applicable referenced standards, federal, state and local requirements, and conform to codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Base fan performance at standard conditions (density 0.075 Lb/ft3).

C. Fans shall be capable of accommodating static pressure and flow variations of +10% / -50% of scheduled values.
D. The completely assembled fan shall be tested to meet the vibration limits as published in AMCA 204.

E. Equip each fan with fan inlet isolation damper to prevent the fan from turning in reverse rotation when the fan is off.

F. Equip fans with lifting lugs.

G. Each fan shall be provided with base mounted vibration switch as manufactured by FW Murphy Inc. model series VS2. The switch incorporates a manual reset button and SPDT contacts encased in a NEMA 3R enclosure. The switch shall be mounted on the motor support plate and also be accessible for manual adjustment and reset by the Owner. A 2-conductor cable and cable clamps are to be supplied with each switch.

H. Fasteners exposed to corrosive exhaust shall be Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel.

I. Fan assembly shall be designed for a minimum of 125-mph side wind loading, without the use of guy wires.

J. Fan manufacturer shall provide a 3 year warranty from time of purchase to include fan, motor and all drive mechanisms, plenum and dampers.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. The following manufactures are approved for supplying High Plume Fans.
   1. Loren Cook Company, Model Power Plume and Vari-Plume
   2. Strobic Air Corporation, Model Tri-Stack
   3. Twin City Fans, Model TVIFE

2.03 MIXED FLOW HIGH PLUME EXHAUST FANS

A. Mixed flow fans shall be direct driven in AMCA Arrangements 2, or AMCA Arrangement 4. Fan systems shall be equipped with jib crane (complete with removal hoist), for motor maintenance and removal. Belt driven fans are not allowed.

B. All fan and system components (fan, nozzle, wind-band and plenum) shall be corrosion resistant coated with a baked polyester powder coat with a zinc based primer. Coating shall not degrade when exposed to UV light. Finish color shall be light gray.

2.04 FAN HOUSINGS AND OUTLET

A. Fan housings shall be aerodynamically designed and engineered to reduce incoming air turbulence and provide maximum efficiency. Housing shall be suitably braced to prevent vibration or pulsation.

B. The fan housings shall allow all drive components, including the motor, to be serviced without contact of the contaminated air stream.

C. Fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) fan housings shall be manufactured with specially formulated resins for maximum corrosion resistance, structural strength and UV inhibitors. Finish color shall be light gray. Fiberglass reinforced plastic fan housings shall have mechanical strength and toughness properties equivalent to steel housings. The interior surfaces shall be smooth to reduce the collection of corrosive, hazardous and biological contaminants.
D. A steel or fiberglass reinforced plastic discharge nozzle shall be supplied by the fan manufacturer, and shall be designed to efficiently handle an outlet velocity of not less than 3000 FPM and up to 7000 FPM. The discharge nozzle shall include either a bifurcated section or a discharge section surrounded with a wind band to induce ambient air.

E. A drain shall be designed as an integral part of the fan housing to drain rainwater when the fan is de-energized.

F. Supply a bolted and gasketed access door for fan wheel inspection and service.

G. Fan assembly shall be AMCA type C spark resistant construction minimum or as noted on the Drawings.

2.05 FAN WHEELS

A. Fan wheels shall be mixed flow design consisting of combination axial/backward curved blades and shall be of welded steel construction. Blades shall be designed for maximum efficiency, and quiet, stable operation. Wheels shall be balanced both statically and dynamically meeting and exceeding Grade 6.3 per ISO Standards. The impellers shall have non-stall and non-overloading performance characteristics with aerodynamically stable operation at any point on the fan curves.

2.06 EXHAUST AIR PLENUMS, DAMPERS AND CURBS

A. An exhaust air plenum shall be provided as shown on the Drawings. The plenum shall be provided with a jib crane, two position low leakage parallel blade fan isolation damper(s), and modulating low leakage opposed blade bypass damper(s) for introducing outside air at roof level upstream of the fan(s) complete with bypass air rain hood and bird screen.

B. Each plenum shall be sized and constructed to support the weight and performance requirement of the number of fans listed on the schedule and handle wind loads of 125 mph. Plenums shall be insulated double wall construction with structural stiffeners. Outer skin of double wall plenums shall be minimum 12 gauge steel. Inner skin shall be minimum 18 gauge stainless steel. Plenums shall be capable of withstanding a minimum of 12 in. w.g. of negative pressure. Plenums shall be capable of supporting the fan(s) without guy wires or supports. The plenums shall include hinged access doors sized to accommodate removal of the largest isolation damper section installed in the plenum. The primary air inlets shall be located on the bottom or side as noted on construction drawings. Unless otherwise specified, plenums shall be suitable for mounting on roof curbs.

C. Vortex breakers shall be provided on all side inlet and multiple fan plenums to improve fan efficiency.

D. Finish color shall be light gray.

E. The location of the bypass air rain hood and damper shall be as shown on the Owner's Drawings.

F. The plenum’s rain hood and stainless steel bird screen shall protect the bypass damper and actuator(s) from the elements of weather. The bird screen shall be bolted to the inlet of the rain hood to allow access to service the damper and actuator without having to enter the plenum interior.
G. The damper(s) shall be low leakage Class 1. The frames and blades shall be minimum 12 gauge material capable of maintaining their intended function with a differential pressure up to 8 inches w.g. and velocity rates up to 4000 fpm. The bypass damper(s) shall be opposed-blade, with overlapping airfoil blade design, fabricated of aluminum or coated steel. The isolation damper(s) shall be parallel blade, with overlapping airfoil blade design, fabricated of aluminum or coated steel. The dampers shall have 310L stainless steel damper shafts, 316 stainless steel jamb seals, and the blades shall have polymer edge seals. Steel damper blades are to be coated with a corrosion resistant baked polyester powder coat with a zinc based primer.

H. Damper blade drive linkage shall be set by manufacturer and mechanically connected or welded to the damper shafts to eliminate linkage slippage. Shaft and linkage bearings shall be oil impregnated sintered bronze or stainless steel, pressed into frame, with thrust washers at bearings.

I. The bypass air plenum shall be mounted on factory fabricated roof curb provided by the fan manufacturer or a structural support system, as shown on the Drawings.

J. Plenum vibration isolation, if required, shall be limited to neoprene / cork vibration pads.

K. Curb shall be fabricated of a minimum of 12 gauge corrosion resistant coated steel and structurally reinforced.

L. Vertical exhaust inlet plenums shall have curbs that are insulated. Horizontal exhaust inlet plenums shall have un-insulated curbs.

M. The plenum shall have integral drain connections to drain water that may condense on the inner wall of the plenum.

N. All damper(s) and damper actuators shall be factory mounted. All wiring to be protected by liquid tight conduit and fittings. Actuators are to be made accessible for maintenance without having to enter the interior space of the plenum.

O. Modulating bypass damper actuators are to be 24 volt with a 0-10 VDC control signal.

P. Two position fan isolation damper actuators are to be 120VAC power.

Q. All electrical wiring, connections and terminations shall meet NEC requirements and rated NEMA 3R flexible conduit, conduit fittings, and panels or as shown on the Drawings.

2.07 FAN MOTORS AND DRIVES

A. Motors shall be premium efficiency, standard NEMA frame, 900, 1200, or 1800 rpm, TEFC, and compatible with variable frequency drives as scheduled. Refer to Section 200513. Provide a factory mounted NEMA 3R disconnect switch, mounted and wired, for each fan.

B. All bearings requiring lubrication shall have braided stainless steel extended lube lines with zerk fittings.

C. Fans operate 24/7 duty thrust bearings shall be rated L-10 Life no less than 150,000 hours.

D. On AMCA drive arrangement #2 systems, fan shaft shall have a key-way, and shall be milled and machine polished, Type 316 stainless steel. Mechanical shaft seals (when required) are to be either neoprene or Teflon.
2.08 SOUND ATTENUATION DEVICES

A. Where shown on the drawings, provide acoustically attenuated wind bands / nozzles. The attenuator shall be designed as an integral component of the exhaust fan discharge nozzle and shall not increase the height of the overall assembly. Acoustic insertion loss shall meet or exceed the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Octave band</th>
<th>63</th>
<th>125</th>
<th>250</th>
<th>500</th>
<th>1000</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>4000</th>
<th>8000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dynamic insertion loss (db)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Where shown on the drawings, provide an integral bypass-air acoustical attenuator / louver fabricated of aluminum or epoxy coated steel. Acoustic insertion loss shall meet or exceed the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Octave band</th>
<th>63</th>
<th>125</th>
<th>250</th>
<th>500</th>
<th>1000</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>4000</th>
<th>8000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dynamic insertion loss (db)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.09 BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM CONTROL

A. The approved building automation system shall solely control the exhaust system.

EXECUTION

2.10 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall meet or exceed all applicable federal, state and local requirements, referenced standards and conform to codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install fan systems in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and Contract Documents. Do not operate fans for any purpose until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings are lubricated, and the fan has been test run under observation.

C. Install fans with resilient mountings and flexible electrical leads. Refer to Section 20 05 48.

D. Pipe plenum drain to the nearest drain.

2.11 PAINTING

A. Provide fans with factory finish in accordance with the manufacturer's standard. Touch up scratches and marks from transportation, handling and placement of equipment per manufacturers recommendation to match manufacturer's color.

B. Exhaust fans are to be factory finished with a chemical and UV resistant polyester topcoat. Finish color shall be light gray. The paint shall be tested per ASTM B117 Salt Spray Life in excess of 4000 hours and also have a minimum 3 year coating warranty.

END OF SECTION 233443
SECTION 234100 - PARTICULATE AIR FILTRATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Pleated panel filters.
   2. Supported bag filters.
   3. Front- and rear-access filter frames.
   4. Filter gages.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include dimensions; operating characteristics; required clearances and access; rated flow capacity, including initial and final pressure drop at rated airflow; efficiency and test method; fire classification; furnished specialties; and accessories for each model indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For air filters. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Show filter rack assembly, dimensions, materials, and methods of assembly of components.
   2. Include setting drawings, templates, and requirements for installing anchor bolts and anchorages.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of filter and rack to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Provide one complete set(s) of filters for each filter bank. If system includes prefilters, provide only prefilters.
2. Provide one container(s) of red oil for inclined manometer filter gage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. ASHRAE Compliance:
   1. Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality"; Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment"; and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
   2. Comply with ASHRAE 52.2 for MERV for methods of testing and rating air-filter units.

B. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 PLEATED PANEL FILTERS

A. Description: Factory-fabricated, self-supported, extended-surface, pleated, panel-type, disposable air filters with holding frames.

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. AAF International.
      b. Airguard.
      c. Camfil Farr.
      d. Flanders-Precisionaire.
      e. Purafil, Inc.

B. Filter Unit Class: UL 900, Class 2.

C. Media: Interlaced glass or synthetic fibers coated with nonflammable adhesive.

   1. Media shall be coated with an antimicrobial agent.
   2. Separators shall be bonded to the media to maintain pleat configuration.
   3. Welded-wire grid shall be on downstream side to maintain pleat.
   4. Media shall be bonded to frame to prevent air bypass.
   5. Support members on upstream and downstream sides to maintain pleat spacing.

D. Filter-Media Frame: Cardboard frame with perforated metal retainer sealed or bonded to the media.

E. Mounting Frames: Welded galvanized steel, with gaskets and fasteners; suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.

F. Capacities and Characteristics:
1. Thickness or Depth: 2 inches (50 mm).
2. Efficiency: 90 percent on particles 20 micrometers and larger at 500 fpm (2.5 m/s).
3. Arrestance: 85 percent when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2.
4. Initial Resistance: 0.25-inch wg (62 Pa at 500 fpm (2.5 m/s).
5. MERV Rating: 7 when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2.

2.3 NONSUPPORTED BAG FILTERS

A. Description: Factory-fabricated, dry, extended-surface, nonsupported filters with header frames.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. AAF International.
   b. Airguard.
   c. Camfil Farr.
   d. Flanders-Precisionaire.
   e. Purafil, Inc.

B. Filter Unit Class: UL 900, Class 2.

C. Media: Glass-fiber material constructed so individual pockets are maintained in tapered form under rated-airflow conditions by flexible internal supports.

1. Media shall be coated with an antimicrobial agent.

D. Filter-Media Frame: Galvanized steel.

E. Mounting Frames: Welded galvanized steel, with gaskets and fasteners; suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.

F. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Thickness or Depth: 12 inches.
2. Efficiency: 90 percent on particles 20 micrometers and larger at 500 fpm (2.5 m/s).
3. Arrestance: 95 percent when tested according to ASHRAE 52.1.
4. MERV Rating 13 when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2.

2.4 FRONT- AND REAR-ACCESS FILTER FRAMES

A. Framing System: Galvanized-steel framing members with access for either upstream (front) or downstream (rear) filter servicing, cut to size and prepunched for assembly into modules. Vertically support filters to prevent deflection of horizontal members without interfering with either filter installation or operation.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. AAF International.
   b. Airguard.
   c. Camfil Farr.
d. Flanders-Precisionaire.
e. Purafil, Inc.

B. Prefilters: Incorporate a separate track with spring clips, removable from front.

C. Sealing: Factory-installed, positive-sealing device for each row of filters, to ensure seal between gasketed filter elements and to prevent bypass of unfiltered air.

2.5 FILTER GAGES

A. Diaphragm-type gage with dial and pointer in metal case, vent valves, black figures on white background, and front recalibration adjustment.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Airguard.
   b. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.

2. Diameter: 4-1/2 inches (115 mm).
3. Scale Range for Filter Media Having a Recommended Final Resistance of 0.5-Inch wg (125 Pa) or Less: 0- to 0.5-inch wg (0 to 125 Pa).
4. Scale Range for Filter Media Having a Recommended Final Resistance of 0.5- to 1.0-Inch wg (125 to 250 Pa) or Less: 0- to 1.0-inch wg (0 to 250 Pa).
5. Scale Range for Filter Media Having a Recommended Final Resistance of 1.0- to 2.0-Inch wg (250 to 500 Pa) or Less: 0- to 2.0-inch wg (0 to 500 Pa).

B. Manometer-Type Filter Gage: Molded plastic, with epoxy-coated aluminum scale and logarithmic-curve tube gage with integral leveling gage, graduated to read from 0- to 3.0-inch wg (0 to 750 Pa), and accurate within 3 percent of the full-scale range.

C. Accessories: Static-pressure tips, tubing, gage connections, and mounting bracket.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Position each filter unit with clearance for normal service and maintenance. Anchor filter holding frames to substrate.

B. Install filters in position to prevent passage of unfiltered air.

C. Install filter gage for each filter bank.

D. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing with new, clean filters.

E. Install filter-gage, static-pressure taps upstream and downstream from filters. Install filter gages on filter banks with separate static-pressure taps upstream and downstream from filters. Mount filter gages on outside of filter housing or filter plenum in an accessible position. Adjust and level inclined gages.
F. Coordinate filter installations with duct and air-handling-unit installations.

3.2 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing of air-handling and air-distribution systems, clean filter housings and install new filter media.

END OF SECTION 234100
PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Variable-air-volume, single-zone air-handling units.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Casing panels shall be self-supporting and capable of withstanding 133 percent of internal static pressures indicated, without panel joints exceeding a deflection of L/200 where "L" is the unsupported span length within completed casings.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each air-handling unit indicated.

1. Unit dimensions and weight.
2. Cabinet material, metal thickness, finishes, insulation, and accessories.
3. Fans:
   a. Certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
   b. Certified fan-sound power ratings.
   c. Fan construction and accessories.
   d. Motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.

4. Certified coil-performance ratings with system operating conditions indicated.
5. Filters with performance characteristics.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Source quality-control reports.
B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-handling units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
1.7 MATERIALS MAINTENANCE SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Filters: One set for each air-handling unit.
   2. Gaskets: One set for each access door.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of air-handling units and components.

C. ARI Certification: Air-handling units and their components shall be factory tested according to ARI 430, "Central-Station Air-Handling Units," and shall be listed and labeled by ARI.

D. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of structural-steel support members, if any, with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Trane
   2. York International Corporation
   3. Airflow Equipment Inc.

2.2 UNIT CASINGS.

A. General Fabrication Requirements for Casings:
   1. Forming: Form walls, roofs, and floors with at least two breaks at each joint.
   2. Casing Joints: Sheet metal screws or pop rivets.
   3. Sealing: Seal all joints with water-resistant sealant.
4. Factory Finish for Galvanized-Steel Casings: Apply manufacturer’s standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.

B. Casing Insulation and Adhesive:

1. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type II.
2. Location and Application: Encased between outside and inside casing.

C. Inspection and Access Panels and Access Doors:

1. Panel and Door Fabrication: Formed and reinforced, single- or double-wall and insulated panels of same materials and thicknesses as casing.
2. Inspection and Access Panels:
   a. Fasteners: Two or more camlock type for panel lift-out operation. Arrangement shall allow panels to be opened against air-pressure differential.
   b. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
   c. Size: Large enough to allow inspection and maintenance of air-handling unit's internal components.

3. Access Doors:
   a. Hinges: A minimum of two ball-bearing hinges or stainless-steel piano hinge and two wedge-lever-type latches, operable from inside and outside. Arrange doors to be opened against air-pressure differential.
   b. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
   c. Fabricate windows in fan section doors of double-glazed, wire-reinforced safety glass with an air space between panes and sealed with interior and exterior rubber seals.

4. Locations and Applications:
   a. Fan Section: Doors.
   b. Access Section: Doors.
   c. Coil Section: Inspection and access panel.
   d. Damper Section: Doors.
   e. Filter Section: Doors large enough to allow periodic removal and installation of filters.
   f. Mixing Section: Doors.
   g. Humidifier Section: Doors.

5. Service Light: refer to Section 2.7 Marine Lights

D. Condensate Drain Pans:

1. Fabricated with one percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and from humidifiers and to direct water toward drain connection.
   a. Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face Insert distance.
   b. Depth: A minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) deep.

2. Double-wall, stainless-steel sheet with space between walls filled with foam insulation and moisture-tight seal.
3. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.
   a. Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32),

4. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Mounting Frame: Formed galvanized-steel channel or structural channel supports, designed for low deflection, welded with integral lifting lugs.

F. Description:
   1. The fans shall be a fan array that consists of multiple, direct-driven, arrangement of a minimum of 4 plenum fans constructed per AMCA requirements for the duty specified. All fans shall be selected to deliver design air flow at the specified operating total static pressure and specified motor speed. The fan array shall be selected to operate at a system total static pressure that does not exceed 90% of the specified fan’s peak static pressure producing capability at the specified fan speed. Each fan/motor assembly shall be dynamically balanced to meet AMCA standard 204-96, category BV-2.5, Grade 1.0 with peak to peak deflection equal to or less than 0.8 mil at the design operating speed for the fan/motor cartridge. Each fan array shall include a fan blank off plate. In the event of a failure, the blank off plate shall be positioned in the non-functioning fan cube and allow removal of the non-functioning fan. The remaining fans shall have the capacity to meet design CFM

G. Fan Housing:
   1. Each fan/motor “cube” shall include a galvanized steel motor support plate and structure. The fan air inlet cone and motor support structure shall be powder coated for corrosion resistance.
   2. Fan plate shall be aerodynamically designed with high-efficiency inlet, engineered to reduce incoming air turbulence.
   3. Panels and framework shall be constructed of heavy gauge, galvanized steel to provide a rigid structure to support the shaft and bearings and reduce low frequency vibration.
   4. The fan shall be provided with minimum 2 inch insulated enclosure with perforated lining.
   5. The entire drive assembly, including the inlet cone, wheel and motor assembly shall be isolated from the insulated enclosure with integral neoprene isolators.
   6. Each fan/motor cube is equipped with a metal grating fan outlet guard.

H. Airfoil Wheels:
   1. The fan wheel shall be non-overloading airfoil centrifugal type. Wheels shall be statically and dynamically balanced to grade G6.3 per ANSI S2.19.
   2. The fan wheel shall be manufactured with a minimum of 12 continuously welded aluminum airfoil blades.
   3. The entire wheel shall be constructed of aluminum.
   4. The wheel shall use 6063-T5 extruded aluminum blades.
   5. Wheel hubs shall be cast of 319 aluminum alloy.
   6. The wheel and fan inlet shall be carefully matches and shall have precise running tolerances.

I. Bearings:
1. Antifriction type, either ball or roller, lubricated at the factory and extended lubrication lines where necessary to achieve bearing lubrication or solid silicon nitride (ceramic) bearings.

2. Catalogued type as manufactured by Fafnir, FAG or SKF; bearings shall be stocked locally.

3. L-10 minimum life of 200,000 hours (direct drive application).

4. Grease fittings for bearings shall be remotely mounted within line of sight of the bearing, where possible. Where line of sight is not feasible, then the fitting shall be mounted with an extended lubrication where it is most easily accessible for service. Stainless steel tubing is used for remote grease fitting. If the motors are equipped with more efficient ceramic ball bearings, then lubrication lines are not required.

J. Variable Frequency Controllers:

1. Variable Frequency Controllers: Comply with requirements specified in Division 26 Section “Variable Frequency Motor Controllers.”

K. Manufacturer shall provide integral motor rail for attachment of a field provided hoist capable of lifting the maximum motor weight. Rail should extend the full width of the unit and be positioned so that motor(s) can be removed through the fan access door.

2.3 COIL SECTION

A. General Requirements for Coil Section:

1. Comply with ARI 410.

2. Fabricate coil section to allow removal and replacement of coil for maintenance and to allow in-place access for service and maintenance of coil(s).

3. Coils shall not act as structural component of unit.

B. Coils: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section “Air Coils.”

2.4 AIR FILTRATION SECTION

A. General Requirements for Air Filtration Section:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A.

2. Provide minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.

3. Air filter module: Consist of bag filters, 2 inch thick throwaway prefilters and side access filter rack capable of holding bag filters and prefilters. Provide hinged, gasketed access doors for service from either side.

B. Filters: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section “Particulate Air Filtration.”

C. Filter Gage:

1. 3-1/2-inch-(90-mm-) diameter, diaphragm-actuated dial in metal case.

2. Vent valves.

3. Black figures on white background.

4. Front recalibration adjustment.

5. 2 percent of full-scale accuracy.
6. Range: 0- to 2.0-inch wg (0 to 500 Pa).
7. Accessories: Static-pressure tips with integral compression fittings, 1/4-inch (6-mm) aluminum tubing, and 2- or 3-way vent valves.

2.5 HUMIDIFIERS.

A. Steam Grid Humidifier:

1. Manifold:
   a. ASTM A 666, Type 304 stainless steel.
   b. Steam jacketed.
   c. Insulated with 1/2-inch (13-mm) fiberglass and stainless-steel jacket.
   d. Manifold shall extend the full width of unit with mounting brackets at ends.

2. Steam Separator: ASTM A 666, Type 304 stainless steel, with humidifier control valve.
4. Humidifier Control Valve: Actuator: As specified in Section 230923.11 "Control Valves."
5. Steam Trap: Inverted-bucket type, sized for a minimum of three times the maximum rated condensate flow of humidifier at 1/2-psig (3.4-kPa) inlet pressure.
6. Aquastat: For separate mounting on steam condensate, return piping to prevent cold operation of humidifier.
7. Strainer: In-line type.
8. Airflow Switch: To prevent humidifier operation in the absence of airflow.

2.6 DAMPERS

A. General Requirements for Dampers: Leakage rate, according to AMCA 500, "Laboratory Methods for Testing Dampers for Rating," shall not exceed 2 percent of air quantity at 2000-fpm face velocity through damper and 4-inch wg pressure differential. Provide all necessary mounting hardware, linkage, jackshafts, and supports. Dampers are specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

B. Damper Operators: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

C. Outdoor- and Return-Air Dampers: Low-leakage, double-skin, airfoil-blade, galvanized-steel or extruded-aluminum dampers with compressible jamb seals and extruded-vinyl blade edge seals in opposed-blade arrangement (for outside and exhaust air control) or parallel-blade arrangement (for return air control) with cadmium-plated steel operating rods rotating in stainless-steel sleeve or sintered bronze or nylon bearings mounted in a single galvanized-steel or extruded-aluminum frame, and with operating rods connected with a common linkage. Leakage rate shall not exceed 5 cfm/sq. ft. (0.22 L/s per sq. m) at 1-inch wg (250 Pa) and 9 cfm/sq. ft. (0.4 L/s per sq. m) at 4-inch wg (1.0 MPa).

D. Mixing Section: Multiple-blade, air-mixer assembly located immediately downstream of mixing section.

E. Combination Filter and Mixing Section:

1. Cabinet support members shall hold 2-inch-thick, pleated, flat, and permanent or throwaway filters.
2. Multiple-blade, air-mixer assembly shall mix air to prevent stratification, located immediately downstream of mixing box.

2.7 MARINE LIGHTS

A. Marine lights shall be provided throughout AHUs in accessible sections. Lights shall be instant-on, light-emitting diode (LED) type to minimize amperage draw and shall produce lumens equivalent to a minimum 75W incandescent bulb (1200 lumens). LED lighting shall provide instant-on, white light and have a minimum 50,000 hr life.

B. Light fixture shall be weather-resistant, enclosed and gasketed to prevent water and dust intrusion.

C. Fixtures shall be designed for flexible positioning during maintenance and service activities for best possible location providing full light on work surface of interest and not being blocked by technician.

D. All lights on a unit shall be wired in the factory to a single on-off switch.

E. Installing contractor shall be responsible for providing 115V supply to the factory-mounted marine light circuit.

2.8 CONVENIENCE OUTLETS

2.9 A 15-amp, 115V GFCI convenience outlet shall be provided by the AHU manufacturer. The outlet shall be separate from the load side of the equipment per NEC requirements. Installing contractor shall be responsible for providing 115V supply to the factory-mounted GFCI outlet circuit per NEC (even when single-point power is specified to be provided by AHU manufacturer).

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Fan Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Fans shall bear AMCA-certified sound ratings seal.

B. Fan Performance Rating: Factory test fan performance for airflow, pressure, power, air density, rotation speed, and efficiency. Rate performance according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating."

C. Water Coils: Factory tested to 300 psig (2070 kPa) according to ARI 410 and ASHRAE 33.

D. Steam Coils: Factory tested to 300 psig (2070 kPa) and to 200 psig (1380 kPa) underwater according to ARI 410 and ASHRAE 33.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine casing insulation materials and filter media before air-handling unit installation. Reject insulation materials and filter media that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Examine roughing-in for steam, hydronic, and condensate drainage piping systems and electrical services to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install air-handling units on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Arrange installation of units to provide access space around air-handling units for service and maintenance.

C. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing, with new, clean filters.

D. Install filter-gage, static-pressure taps upstream and downstream of filters. Mount filter gages on outside of filter housing or filter plenum in accessible position. Provide filter gages on filter banks, installed with separate static-pressure taps upstream and downstream of filters.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to air-handling unit to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping to air-handling units mounted on vibration isolators with flexible connectors.

D. Connect condensate drain pans using NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32), ASTM B 88, Type M (ASTM B 88M, Type C) copper tubing. Extend to nearest equipment or floor drain. Construct deep trap at connection to drain pan and install cleanouts at changes in direction.

E. Hot- and Chilled-Water Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 Hydronic Piping Specialties."Install shutoff valve and union or flange at each coil supply connection. Install balancing valve and union or flange at each coil return connection.
F. Steam and Condensate Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 232213 "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping” and Section 232216 Steam and Condensate Piping Specialties. Install shutoff valve at steam supply connections, float and thermostatic trap, and union or flange at each coil return connection. Install gate valve and inlet strainer at supply connection of dry steam humidifiers, and inverted bucket steam trap to condensate return connection.

G. Connect duct to air-handling units with flexible connections. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories.”

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Leak Test: After installation, fill water and steam coils with water, and test coils and connections for leaks.
   2. Charge refrigerant coils with refrigerant and test for leaks.
   3. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
   4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Air-handling unit or components will be considered defective if unit or components do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
   1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
   3. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to piping, ducts, and electrical systems are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, controllers, and switches.
   4. Verify proper motor rotation direction, free fan wheel rotation, and smooth bearing operations. Reconnect fan drive system, align belts, and install belt guards.
   5. Verify that bearings, pulleys, belts, and other moving parts are lubricated with factory-recommended lubricants.
   7. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed for electric coils.
   8. Install new, clean filters.
   9. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected duct systems are in fully open position.

B. Starting procedures for air-handling units include the following:
   1. Energize motor; verify proper operation of motor, drive system, and fan wheel. Adjust fan to indicated rpm. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design conditions.
2. Measure and record motor electrical values for voltage and amperage.
3. Manually operate dampers from fully closed to fully open position and record fan performance.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for air-handling system testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.7 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing air-handling unit and air-distribution systems and after completing startup service, clean air-handling units internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Clean fan wheels, cabinets, dampers, coils, and filter housings, and install new, clean filters.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-handling units.

END OF SECTION 237313
SECTION 238216 - AIR COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. This Section includes the following types of air coils:
   1. Chilled-water.
   2. Vertical integral face and bypass.

1.3 SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each air coil. Include rated capacity and pressure drop for each air coil.
B. Field quality-control test reports.
C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air coils to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. ASHRAE Compliance:
   1. Comply with ASHRAE 33 for methods of testing cooling and heating coils.
   2. Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2007, Section 5 - “Systems and Equipment” and Section 7 - “Construction and Startup.”

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER COILS
A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Aerofin Corporation.
   2. Carrier Corporation.
   4. Trane.
B. Performance Ratings: Tested and rated according to ARI 410 and ASHRAE 33.

C. Minimum Working-Pressure/Temperature Ratings: 200 psig (1380 kPa), 325 deg F (163 deg C).

D. Source Quality Control: Factory tested to 300 psig (2070 kPa).

E. Tubes: ASTM B 743 copper, minimum 0.035 inch (0.889 mm) thick.

F. Fins: Aluminum, minimum 0.010 inch (0.254 mm) thick.

G. Headers: Removable, cast iron with cleaning plugs, and drain and air vent tappings.

H. Frames: Galvanized-steel channel frame, minimum 0.064 inch (1.6 mm) thick for flanged mounting.

I. Hot-Water Characteristics:
   1. Minimum Fin Spacing: 0.125 inch (3.18 mm).
   2. Tube Diameter: 0.625 inch (15.9 mm).

2.2 VERTICAL INTEGRAL FACE AND BYPASS STEAM HEATING COILS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Aerofin Corporation.
   2. Control Air.
   4. LJ Wing.

B. Performance Ratings: Tested and rated according to ARI 410.

C. Minimum Working-Pressure/Temperature Ratings: 100 psig, 400 deg F.

D. Source Quality Control: Factory tested to 200 psig.

E. Frames: Minimum 14 gauge galvanized steel.

F. Tubes: Seamless copper, minimum .035 inch thick, 5/8 inch OD distributing tubes and 1.0 inch OD condensing tubes.

G. Fins: Aluminum.

H. Dampers: Minimum 16 gauge steel with baked enamel finish.

I. Accessories:
1. Flexible connectors.
2. Anti-stratification baffles.
3. Insulated headers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine ducts, plenums, and casings to receive air coils for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting coil performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before coil installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install as recommended by the manufacturer to permit complete drainage.

B. Install coils in metal ducts and casings constructed according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible."

C. Straighten bent fins on air coils.

D. Clean coils using materials and methods recommended in writing by manufacturers, and clean inside of casings and enclosures to remove dust and debris.

E. Steam Heating Coils:
   1. Properly size condensate traps to ensure proper drainage.
   2. Install vacuum breakers in the top of the steam supply headers, after the automatic control valves.

F. Cooling Coils:
   1. Install moisture eliminators for cooling coils. Extend drain pan under moisture eliminator.
   2. Install stainless-steel drain pan under each cooling coil.
      b. Construct drain pans to extend beyond coil length and width and to connect to condensate trap and drainage.
      c. Extend drain pan upstream and downstream from coil face.
      d. Extend drain pan under coil headers and exposed supply piping.
      e. Install a deep seal trap on the drain pipe from the drain pan, low enough to provide sufficient head pressure to allow draining. Extend piping to the nearest floor drain. Avoid elbow and tee in drain lines.
   3. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.
3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to coils to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect water piping with unions and shutoff valves to allow coils to be disconnected without draining piping. Control valves are specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC," and other piping specialties are specified in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."

D. Connect steam piping with gate valve and union and steam condensate piping with union, strainer, trap, and gate valve to allow coils to be disconnected without draining piping. Control valves are specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC," and other piping specialties are specified in Division 23 Section "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Test and adjust controls for the VIFB coils. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

2. Upon completion of installation, operate system for not less than 8 hours under full load, and then conduct performance tests in presence of the Architect/Engineer or Construction Representative. Correct equipment defects or performance deficiencies, and repeat performance tests.

END OF SECTION 238216
SECTION 260100 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Basic Electrical Requirements specifically applicable to Divisions 26 Sections, in addition to General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 and Division 2.

B. Drawings and all electrical sections apply to each section of the electrical specifications.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. It is mandatory that all electrical trades work required for the complete installation must accommodate Owner's access to his daily operation. Coordinate work schedule with Architect/Engineer and Owners representative.

1.03 WORK INCLUDED

A. The work shall include, but shall not be limited to the following:

1. The removal of duct mounted smoke detectors as indicated.

2. The installation of new duct smoke detectors and reprogramming of the system.

3. The installation of a variable frequency drives and combination starter disconnects.

4. The temporary removal of lighting to allow for removal and installation of air handling units.

5. The provision of all separate motor controls including disconnect switches, as required for all mechanical and/or owner furnished equipment.

6. The connections to all mechanically supplied motors, etc.

7. The provision of raceway, boxes, rough in, etc., including pull wire for all devices.

8. The disconnect of all mechanical equipment as shown on mechanical and electrical documents including the removal of conduits and wiring back to source.

9. The provision of all new typewritten directory in existing panelboard.

10. The removal and disposal of all empty conduits, switches, starters, and contactors that are no longer in usage.

11. All steel supports required for the installation of electrical equipment, conduits, metal raceways, cabinets and elsewhere as required for complete installation.

12. All cutting and patching work required for the electrical installation, unless noted otherwise.

13. Acceptance testing for all new electrical systems and equipment.

14. All incidental items required to complete the installation.

15. The provision of temporary power as described in Division 1.
1.04 REFERENCES

1.05 SUBMITTALS
A. Submit under provisions of Section 01700.
B. Proposed Products List: Include Products specified in the following sections:
   - Section 260100 Basic Electrical Requirements
   - Section 260500 Common Work Results For Electrical
   - Section 260519 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors And Cables
   - Section 260526 Grounding And Bonding For Electrical Systems
   - Section 260529 Hangers And Supports For Electrical Systems
   - Section 260533 Raceway And Boxes For Electrical Systems
   - Section 260553 Identification For Electrical Systems
   - Section 262726 Wiring Devices
   - Section 262813 Fuses
   - Section 262816 Enclosed Switches And Circuit Breakers
   - Section 262923 Variable Frequency Motor Controllers

C. Submit shop drawings and product data grouped to include complete submittals of related equipment and accessories in a single submittals.

D. Mark dimensions and values in units to match those specified.

E. Upon completion of project contractor shall provide Owner with one set of complete Mylar Transparency record drawings of the underground lighting, power, fire alarm, security, telecommunication and audio/visual systems.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
A. All applicable ANSI, NFPA, State, County, City and local codes and ordinances.
B. Obtain and pay for all required permits.
C. Request inspections from authority having jurisdiction.

1.07 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
A. Install work in locations shown on drawings, unless prevented by Project conditions.
B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of work to meet project conditions, including changes to work specified in other Sections. Obtain permission of Architect/Engineer before proceeding.

1.08 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING
A. Construction work in sequence under provisions directed by Architect.

1.09 WIRING METHODS
A. Provide raceways for all wiring. Wiring shall not be run exposed or concealed without being enclosed in raceways.
B. Do not mix wiring systems. Provide separate raceways for different systems by Voltage, type or purpose.
   
   1. 120/208 volt separate from 277/480 volts.
   2. Tele/comm/data/separate.

1.10 WORK NOT INCLUDED OR WITH OWNER TRADES

The following work will not be part of the electrical work:

A. Furnishing and installation of all building motors.

B. The Architectural and Mechanical Trades control system wiring except 120 volt line circuit wiring to equipment such as unit heaters and domestic hot water circulating pumps.

C. "Package Unit" equipment, and similar items, will be furnished with starters and control devices by the Mechanical Trades unless otherwise shown on M & E Coordination Schedule. Electrical Trades shall make incoming line power connections only to the motor starter or controller, as required, or indicated.

D. The mechanical contractor will supply the variable frequency drive units. Electrical contractor shall make final connections and coordinate installation with the mechanical contractor.

1.11 ELECTRICAL SERVICE

A. Secondary Service: 480Y/277 VAC, 3 phase, 4 wire, from existing panelboards.

B. Motorized Equipment Rated 1/2 H.P. and Larger: 480 VAC, 3 phase, 3 wire.

C. Receptacles, and Small Power System: 208Y/120 VAC, 3 phase, 4 wire.

1.12 DEFINITIONS

A. In the Electrical sections of Specifications, the terms "Electrical Trades", "The Contractor", or "This Contractor" shall mean the Electrical Contractor. The term “Provide” shall mean “furnished and installed in place.”

1.13 INSPECTION OF SITE

A. Before submitting his proposal, this Contractor shall personally inspect the site of the proposed work to arrive at a clear understanding of the conditions under which work is to be done. He shall be held responsible to have compared the premises and site with the Drawings and Specifications and to have satisfied himself as to conditions of the premises, existing obstructions and any other conditions affecting the carrying out of this work, before the delivery of his proposal.

B. No allowances or extra consideration in behalf of the Contractor will subsequently be allowed because of error or failure on the part of the Contractor in making such inspection.
1.14 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

A. All excavation and backfilling required to install work specified in the Electrical Division shall be done by the Contractor for excavation work, but paid for by this Contractor.

1.15 DEMOLITION

A. As shown on plans, certain areas in the existing building shall be modified to suit the new requirements.

B. Work in the area includes the disconnection, removal relocation and complete reconnection of all items shown on plans and/or otherwise required to suit the design intent. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to visit the job site to correctly ascertain the scope of work and to include all pertinent costs in his base bid.

C. Relocate and reroute equipment, devices and wiring as required in demolition areas.

D. All electrical work interfering with modification work for the new requirements shall be disconnected, removed, and/or rerouted to suit the final installation.

E. Removal shall mean complete disconnection and removal of electrical work and material, normally provided by electrical trades, including such items as disconnect switches, control devices, etc., conduit and wire to source.

F. Source shall mean panel or existing item to remain.

G. Relocation shall mean complete disconnection, relocation and reconnection of electrical work and material, normally provided by electrical trades, including such items as disconnect switches, control devices, etc., and extension of existing and/or provision of new conduit and wiring, from source.

H. All equipment and wiring not in renovation areas but affected by work in renovation areas shall be reconnected as necessary for the complete working system.

I. Abandoned and inactive conduits, wire, devices, equipment, etc., on walls shall be removed in their entirety. Conduit and boxes shall be removed. Conduit and wiring feeding devices, and equipment to be removed shall be also removed up to the next active pull box, junction box or panel, hangers, messenger cable, brackets, etc., supporting items to be removed shall also be unfastened and removed. Open holes in ducts, boxes, panels, and knockouts shall be closed with suitable snap plugs or blank-off steel plates.

J. The contractor shall remove demolished equipment from the project site.

1.16 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. All cutting, patching, and refinishing work necessary for the project electrical installations shall be done by the Contractor for such work but paid for by this Contractor.

1.17 PAINTING

A. All factory finished electrical equipment shall be cleaned at completion of job. Equipment showing rust or mars shall be touched up with rust inhibiting primer and finished with enamel of color to match original finish. Coordinate painting of fixture hanger rods and stems and auxiliary fixture supports with Painting Trades.
1.18 STRUCTURAL DIFFICULTIES

A. Should any construction conditions prevent the installation of switches, conduit, outlet boxes, junction boxes, conductors, lighting fixtures and/or other related equipment at locations shown on Drawings, minor deviations may be permitted and shall be directed by the Construction Manager and shall be made without any additional cost to Owner.

1.19 SLEEVES, CHASES AND RECESSES

A. Provide conduit sleeves where conduits pass through concrete floors, walls, beams and ceilings. Sleeves shall be galvanized rigid steel conduit. Aluminum conduit shall not be used. Where specific sizes are not indicated on Drawings, sleeves shall be sized to provide one-half (1/2) inch clearance around the outside surface of the item for which they were installed. They shall be flush with wall surfaces, and shall extend one inch, or as directed, above finished floor levels. The space between conduit and sleeves shall be fire stopped using one of the methods detailed in the UL Fire Resistance Directory, Vol. 2, Through - Penetration Firestop Systems, latest Edition. Seal any openings between sleeves and concrete in an appropriate manner.

B. The filler materials and methods used shall be rated at least equal to the fire resistance of the construction material being penetrated.

1.20 CONCRETE/HOUSEKEEPING PADS

A. Housekeeping concrete pads for what will be provided by General Contractor. Electrical Contractor shall provide coordination and supervise all pads installations.

1.21 STEEL

A. Provide all steel leveling channels required for electrical equipment and miscellaneous auxiliary structural and supporting steel required for mounting and hanging electrical equipment. All steel work used in damp or wet locations shall be hot dipped galvanized steel.

1.22 GRADE OF MATERIAL AND/OR EQUIPMENT

A. All items purchased for this project shall be new, unused material, and shall be manufacturer’s first or specification grade and shall be UL listed for their intended use. No commonly call “competitive” grade fixtures, devices or materials shall be purchased or installed.

1.23 ASSEMBLY OF EQUIPMENT

A. The Drawings and Specifications make mention of numerous items to be purchased and installed and are noted by a manufacturer’s name, catalog number and/or brief description. The catalog number as mentioned may not be complete to designate all the accessory parts and appurtenances required for the particular use of function.

B. Arrange with the manufacturer for the purchase of all items required for the complete installation and efficient operation of the equipment furnished.

1.24 USE OF EQUIPMENT
A. The use of any equipment, or any part thereof, for purposes other than testing, even with the Owner's consent, shall not be construed to be an acceptance of the work on the part of the Owner, nor shall it be construed to obligate the Owner in any way to accept improper work or defective materials.

1.25 PROTECTION, HANDLING AND CLEANING

A. Responsibility for care and protection of Electrical Work, including assigned equipment, rests with Electrical Trades until the installation has been accepted.

B. After delivery, before and after installation, store and protect equipment and materials against dampness, theft, injury, or damage from all causes.

C. Protect lighting fixtures, and other equipment with finished enamel or glazed surfaces, from damage by covering and/or coating in an approved manner

1.26 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Connection to equipment, motors, fixtures, etc., shall be made in accordance with the Shop Drawings and rough-in measurements furnished by the manufacturers of the particular equipment furnished. Any and all additional connections not shown on the plans but called for by the Shop Drawings or required for the proper operation shall be provided at no additional charge to Owner.

1.27 CONDUIT INSTALLATION

A. All work shall be concealed in finished areas unless otherwise noted. Exposed work shall be installed perpendicular or parallel to walls, ceilings, and structural members and coordinated with mechanical ducts, pipes, and equipment.

B. For work in finished rooms without ceilings, the conduit shall be run exposed except as noted hereinbefore. Conduit drops for outlets, etc., shall be run concealed in the wall construction and such conduits shall be concealed up to a point at least 9'-6" above the floor.

C. Outlets shall not be installed back to back, maintain a minimum of 12" between adjacent outlets. Through-wall outlets are not permitted.

1.28 ACCESS DOORS

A. Provide all access doors where required by NEC for access to concealed features of the electrical installation. Doors shall be of suitable construction and insulating properties for the wall or ceiling in which they are installed. In the walls and ceilings, doors shall be as required to make all controls, electrical boxes and equipment accessible, minimum size 12" x 12". Provide inserts for access doors to provide similar appearance to the surrounding construction. Areas with lay-in or accessible ceilings will not require access doors.

B. Access doors shall have fire ratings equal to the wall or ceiling in which they are installed, and shall be Milcor, or approved equal. Door shall be provided by Architectural trade, but paid for by this Contractor.

1.29 DRAWINGS AND MEASUREMENTS
A. The Drawings show the general arrangement, general design and location of equipment. The Drawings are to be considered diagrammatic and are not intended to be scaled for roughing-in measurements, nor to serve as Shop Drawings.

B. Electrical Work is shown on Drawings by standard symbols. Special symbols, if used, are shown in a legend on Drawings.

C. Outlets connected by lines show switch control or circuiting only and are not actual runs of conductors. All light and receptacle outlets are lettered and numbered; the letter indicates the panel from which the circuit is to be controlled. All outlets bearing the same letter and number shall be connected to the same circuit.

D. Follow the Drawings in laying out the work. Consult Architectural, Structural and Mechanical Trades Construction Documents to become familiar with all conditions affecting the work, and verify all spaces in which work will be installed. Field measurements shall be taken where necessary, for ordering materials and fitting the installation to the building construction.

E. Where job conditions require reasonable changes in indicated locations or arrangements, such changes shall be made without extra cost to the Owner.

1.30 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. Install all work so as to avoid interference with the work of other Trades. Be responsible for removing and relocating any work, which, in the opinion of the Owner's Representative, causes an interference with the work of the trades.

1.31 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Prepare record documents in accordance with the requirements in Division 1 General Requirements and Section 01700. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, indicate installed conditions for:

1. Major raceway systems, size and location, for both exterior and interior; locations of control devices; distribution and branch electrical circuitry; and fuse and circuit breaker size and arrangements.

2. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed), dimensioned from prominent building lines.

3. Approved substitutions, contract modifications, and actual equipment and materials installed.

1.32 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

A. When the systems are completed, the Contractor shall operate equipment in accordance with manufacturers recommendations and as directed by Owner's Representative. Replace all faulty equipment. Make necessary adjustments before final acceptance.

B. Perform all tests required by WSU, State, City, County and/or other agencies having jurisdiction, with Architect/Engineer and Construction Manager present.

C. Provide all materials, equipment, etc., and labor required for tests.

D. Provide complete operating instructions, test results, manuals and repair parts lists for the Owner's personnel as specified above. Instruct Owner's personnel in the operation of all systems.
1.33 PARTS RECEIPT
A. Retain all portable and detachable portions of the installation such as keys, tools, manuals, etc., until the completion of the work and then turn them over to the Owner and obtain itemized receipt. This receipt shall be attached to the "Final Application" for payment.

1.34 PERMITS AND FEES
A. Unless otherwise indicated, all required permits, licenses, inspections, and approvals shall be obtained, and fees shall be paid for, by this Contractor.

1.35 CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL
A. Upon completion of the building, provide the Construction Manager with Certificate of Approval from electrical inspection authority.

1.36 MOUNTING HEIGHTS
A. Unless otherwise indicated, mounting heights shall be based on measurement from finished floor to centerline of outlet device junction box or where applicable, to top/bottom of equipment. Mounting heights shall be as follows:
   - Receptacles (General Areas) .............................................................. 1'-6"
   - Receptacles (Utility Areas) ............................................................... 4'-0"
   - Motor Starters, Variable Frequency Drives, Safety Switches .......... 5'-0" to Top

1.37 DEFINITIONS
   - EPDM: Ethylene-Propylene-Diene Terpolymer Rubber.
   - EMT: Electrical Metallic Tubing.
   - ENT: Electrical Non-Metallic Tubing.
   - FMC: Flexible Metal Conduit.
   - IMC: Intermediate Metal Conduit.
   - LFMC: Liquid Tight Flexible Metal Conduit.
   - FLNC: Liquid Tight Flexible Non-Metallic Conduit.
   - RNC: Rigid Non-Metallic Conduit.

END OF SECTION 260100
SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. This section includes the following:

1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
3. Sleeve seals.
4. Common electrical installation requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

2.02 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   b. Calpico, Inc.
   c. Metraflex Co.
   d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.

3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.

4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.03 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.02 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

H. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

I. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.03 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION
A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.04 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260500
SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for specified cables.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Conductors & Cables Manufacturers – Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or a comparable produce by one the following:

1. Alpha.
2. American Bare Conductor.
3. General Cable Corporation.
5. Southwire Company.

B. Copper Conductors: Shall comply with NEMA WC 70.

C. Conductor Insulation: Shall Comply with NEMA WC 70

D. Factory-fabricated connectors and splices shall be of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

A. CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

1. Feeders: All feeders to be copper, aluminum will not be acceptable. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

2. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3. Feeders and breakers shall be type THHN-THWN single conductors in required raceway.

4. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions, shall be Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

5. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

7. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

8. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connection: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

9. Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

B. INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

1. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

3. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

4. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

5. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems".

C. CONNECTIONS

1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values.

2. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

3. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

D. SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

1. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

3. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

4. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
5. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry

6. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

7. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

8. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.


10. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260519
SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:
   4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
   5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
   6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
   7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

C. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.
   1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

D. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

A. Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 and larger, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Provide proper connector terminations and connectors

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Receptacle circuits.
4. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Flexible raceway runs.
6. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code.

B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

C. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Retain a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
   1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
   2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
   3. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohms.

B. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526
SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRIC

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
   2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components as manufactured by:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit.
   3. ERICO International Corporation.
   4. GS Metals Corp.
   5. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
   6. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
   7. Wesanco, Inc.

B. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c., in at least 1 surface. Support systems as manufactured by:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit.
   4. Seasafe, Inc.

C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits.

F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2. Mechanical Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge type stainless steel, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.

4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.

5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A325.

6. Toggle Bolts: All steel springhead type.


PART 3 - EXECUTION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.1 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits.

END OF SECTION 260529
SECTION 260533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. This section includes the following:

1. Raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures and cabinets for electrical wiring.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Manufacturers – Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, a part of Atkore International.
2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
4. Electri-Flex Co.
5. O-Z Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
6. Republic Conduit.

B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

C. Aluminum Rigid Conduit: ANSI C80.5.

D. IMC: ANSI C80.6.

E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.

   1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
   2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm), minimum.

F. EMT: ANSI C80.3.

G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

H. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.

I. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.
2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Manufacturers – Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, a part of Atkore International.
2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
3. Aranco Corporation.
4. CANTEX Inc.
5. CertainTeed Corp.
7. Electri-Flex Co.
8. Lamson & Sessions
9. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
10. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. ENT: NEMA TC 13.

C. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.

D. LFNC: UL 1660.

E. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

F. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Manufacturers Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. B-Line, Inc.; an Eaton Business
2. Hoffman.
3. Square D; Schneider Electric.
4. Monosystems, Inc.

B. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type [1] [12] [3R], unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS

A. Manufacturers Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Hoffman.  
2. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.  
3. Allied Molded Products, Inc.

B. Description: Fiberglass polyester, extruded and fabricated to size and shape indicated, with no holes or knockouts. Cover is gasketed with oil-resistant gasket material and fastened with captive screws treated for corrosion resistance. Connections are flanged, with stainless-steel screws and oil-resistant gaskets.

C. Description: PVC plastic, extruded and fabricated to size and shape indicated, with snap-on cover and mechanically coupled connections with plastic fasteners.

D. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

2.5 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect and as manufactured by:

1. Hubbell Incorporated, Wiring Device-Kellems  
2. Monosystems.  
3. Wiremold/Legrand.

B. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two-piece construction, manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors and as manufactured by:

1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems Division.  
2. Panduit Corp.  
3. Wiremold/Legrand.

2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

2. EGS/Appleton Electric.  
5. Hubbell Incorporated  
6. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.  
7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.

B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
E. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast metal, fully adjustable, rectangular.

F. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.

G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.

I. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

J. Cabinets:
   1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
   2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
   3. Key latch to match panelboards.
   4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
   5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.7 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.8 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Manufacturers Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   2. Calpico, Inc.
   3. Metraflex Co.
   4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit. Includes raceways in the following locations:
   a. Mechanical rooms up to 10 feet above floor.
4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
7. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: Plenum-type, optical fiber/communications cable raceway.
8. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable Risers in Vertical Shafts: Riser-type, optical fiber/communications cable raceway.
9. Raceways for Concealed General Purpose Distribution of Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: General-use, optical fiber/communications cable raceway.
10. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel in damp or wet locations.

B. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

C. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with that material. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer.

D. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.

E. Do not install aluminum conduits in contact with concrete.
3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

E. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.

F. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

I. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

J. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

K. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RNC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F, and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet.

1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:

   a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
   b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
   c. Indoor Spaces: Connected with the Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
   d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change.
3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.

L. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
   1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
   2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

M. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.

N. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

O. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
   1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
   2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.

H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed.

I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials. Comply with Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

M. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

N. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal underground, exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway material and size. Position raceway in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533
SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Identification for raceway and metal-clad cable.
   2. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
   3. Warning labels and signs.
   4. Equipment identification labels.
   5. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.02 COORDINATION


PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND COMMUNICATION- AND CONTROL-CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

2.02 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS


B. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.

C. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
   1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
   2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

2.03 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

2.04 RECEPTACLE OUTLET IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Provide white tape labels with black lettering indicating panelboard and circuit number.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION

A. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Where there are conductors for more than three branch circuits in same junction or pull box, use color-coding conductor tape. Identify each ungrounded conductor according to source and circuit number.

B. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply baked-enamel warning signs. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.

1. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

C. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Equipment to Be Labeled:
   a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
   b. Motor-control centers.
   c. Disconnect switches.
   d. Enclosed circuit breakers.
   e. Motor starters.
   f. Push-button stations.
   g. Receptacle outlets.
   h. Variable frequency

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.

1. Color shall be factory applied or, for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit, field applied.
2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
   a. Phase A: Black.
   b. Phase B: Red.
c. Phase C: Blue.

3. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
   b. Phase B: Orange.
   c. Phase C: Yellow.

END OF SECTION 260553
SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. Section includes the following:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in control circuits, enclosed switches, panelboards, switchboards, enclosed controllers, and motor-control centers.
2. Plug fuses rated 125-V ac and less for use in plug-fuse-type enclosed switches, fuseholders, and panelboards.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated:

1. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
3. Time-current curves, coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Cartridge Fuses: All fuses shall be dual element time delay type.

1. Feeders Greater than 600A: Class L, fast acting.
2. Feeders 200A to 600A: Class RK1, fast acting.
3. Feeders Less than 200A: Class RK5, fast acting.
4. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
5. Other Branch Circuits: 100A to 600A: Class RK1, less than 100A – RK5.
6. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.

END OF SECTION 262813
SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. This Section includes the following individually mounted, enclosed switches and circuit breakers:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, finishes and:

1. Short-circuit current rating.
2. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

1.03 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 1000 feet.

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces.

PART 2 - GENERAL

2.01 FUSIBLE AND NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Eaton.
2. General Electric Co.
3. Siemens Industry Inc.
4. Square D/Group Schneider.

B. Fusible Switch, 600 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
C. Nonfusible Switch, 600 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Accessories:
   1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
   2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded, and bonded; and labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
   3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Auxiliary set of contacts arranged to open before switch blades open.

PART 3 - GENERAL

3.01 INSTALLATION
   A. Mount individual wall-mounting switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor floor-mounting switches to concrete base.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
   A. Prepare for acceptance testing as follows:
      1. Inspect mechanical and electrical connections.
      2. Verify switch and relay type and labeling verification.
      3. Verify rating of installed fuses.

END OF SECTION 262816
SECTION 262923 – VARIABLE FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. This Section specifies the contactors and motor controllers for buildings and structures.
   2. Provide all labor, materials, and equipment as necessary to complete all work as indicated on the drawings, and as specified herein for a complete operating system.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Applicable sections of Division 26 - Electrical

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings
   1. Variable frequency motor controllers (drives).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NEC as applicable to motors and ancillary equipment.

B. Comply with NEMA Std. Pub. No. ICS 2 pertaining to construction, testing, and installation of motor control.

C. Comply with applicable requirements of U.L. Provide motor starters and ancillary equipment that is U.L. listed and labeled.

D. Comply with applicable requirements of IEEE Std. 241 pertaining to construction and installation of motor control equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All motor starter enclosures shall have interlock defeaters for maintenance purposes.
2.2 VARIABLE FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS (DRIVES)

A. Variable frequency drives shall be Siemens Model BT-300, Rockwall Automation (Allen Bradley) PowerFlex series, Eaton type HVX 9000, Square D E-Flex series, or Yaskawa E7 and shall meet the following requirements:

1. Any harmonic voltage and transients or impressed continuous waves shall be greater than 80 dB below the fundamental voltage.

2. The voltage depth of any notches shall be less than .01% of the fundamental peak voltage. The time deviation shall be less than .1ms.

3. Provide all necessary input line reactors, filtering, and shielding to meet the requirements. All shielding shall be made of copper.

4. Comply with FCC requirements. Drive shall be labeled 47 CFR Part 15 Class B.

5. Drive shall be able to operate open circuited without causing any damage to any drive components.

6. Drive front end shall be a diode bridge with a DC chopper circuit.

7. The drive output shall utilize pulse-width-modulation using transistors in the inverter section. Drive to be provided with a minimum of 12 pulse-width modulation rating.

8. The drive shall have the following features:

   a. Keypad for operation and programming in the face of the enclosure. Digital output display to show the drive status and parameters including output speed, frequency, motor amps, motor volts, output load, fault conditions, parameters during programming.

   b. Stall prevention which reduces motor speed during momentary overloads and clears when overload clears.

   c. Speed search to synchronize reapplication of power after momentary power interruption to a spinning motor.

   d. Slip compensation to improve speed regulation by setting no load and full load adjustments.

   e. Adjustable torque limit to limit motor torque to protect connected equipment.

   f. Minimum of eight selectable volt/hertz profiles.

   g. Critical frequency rejection permitting bypass of up to a minimum of three output frequency bands to avoid equipment resonant frequencies.

   h. An RS 232C/485 communications port.

   i. On-board Siemens APOGEE FLN (P1) communication card configured to communicate on the Campus Siemens Central Control System.
j. Input signal follower capabilities to accept 0-5, 4-20, or 10-50 mA or 0-10 VDC
   input signals as shown on drawing.

k. Preprogrammed NEMA B motor constants to provide for optimum motor
   performance.

l. Microprocessor based functions and control.

m. Independently adjusted acceleration time and deceleration time.

n. Adjustable DC braking.

o. Multi-function fault indication which will display up to four faults in sequence of
   occurrence.

p. Run and jog speed adjustments, min/max speed adjustments, and reversing all
   settable by keypad or preset.

q. Ground fault protection to prevent power semiconductor damage.

r. Auto restart upon fault. Capability of turning auto restart off.

9. Drive shall be of modular construction. Provide complete operating manuals including
   installation and programming instructions and options, and complete schematics of all
   components for trouble-shooting, maintenance, and repair.

10. Drive shall be able to supply a standard high efficiency NEMA Design B, U frame
    induction motor.

11. Provide a plastic envelope, sized to hold an 8.5" X 11" sheet of paper, with an adhesive
    back and attach to the side of the variable frequency drive. Insert in the envelope the
    drive settings typewritten on an 8.5" X 11" sheet of paper.

12. When the drive is located adjacent to the equipment being controlled, a disconnect switch
    shall be included in the enclosure to serve as the motor disconnect switch. Disconnect
    shall be capable of being locked in the off position.

13. Variable frequency drive manufacturer shall provide a five year warranty to Michigan
    State University. The warranty period shall start at system start-up.

14. Drive shall have manual bypass on, which includes input drive isolation contactor, output
    contactor electrically and mechanically interlocked with a bypass contactor, a run relay,
    control logic, motor overcurrent relay, and an Inverter-Off-Bypass selector switch, all in
    the same enclosure.

B. Variable frequency drive size, voltage, input control requirements, and enclosure requirements
   shall be as noted on the drawings.

C. Variable frequency drive signal wire shall be shielded and shall not be bundled with any power
   wiring.

D. Motor branch circuit wiring shall not share the same conduit with any other motor branch
   circuits.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Electrical equipment shall be mounted on ½" spacers when mounted in a room on a below grade exterior wall.

END OF SECTION 262923